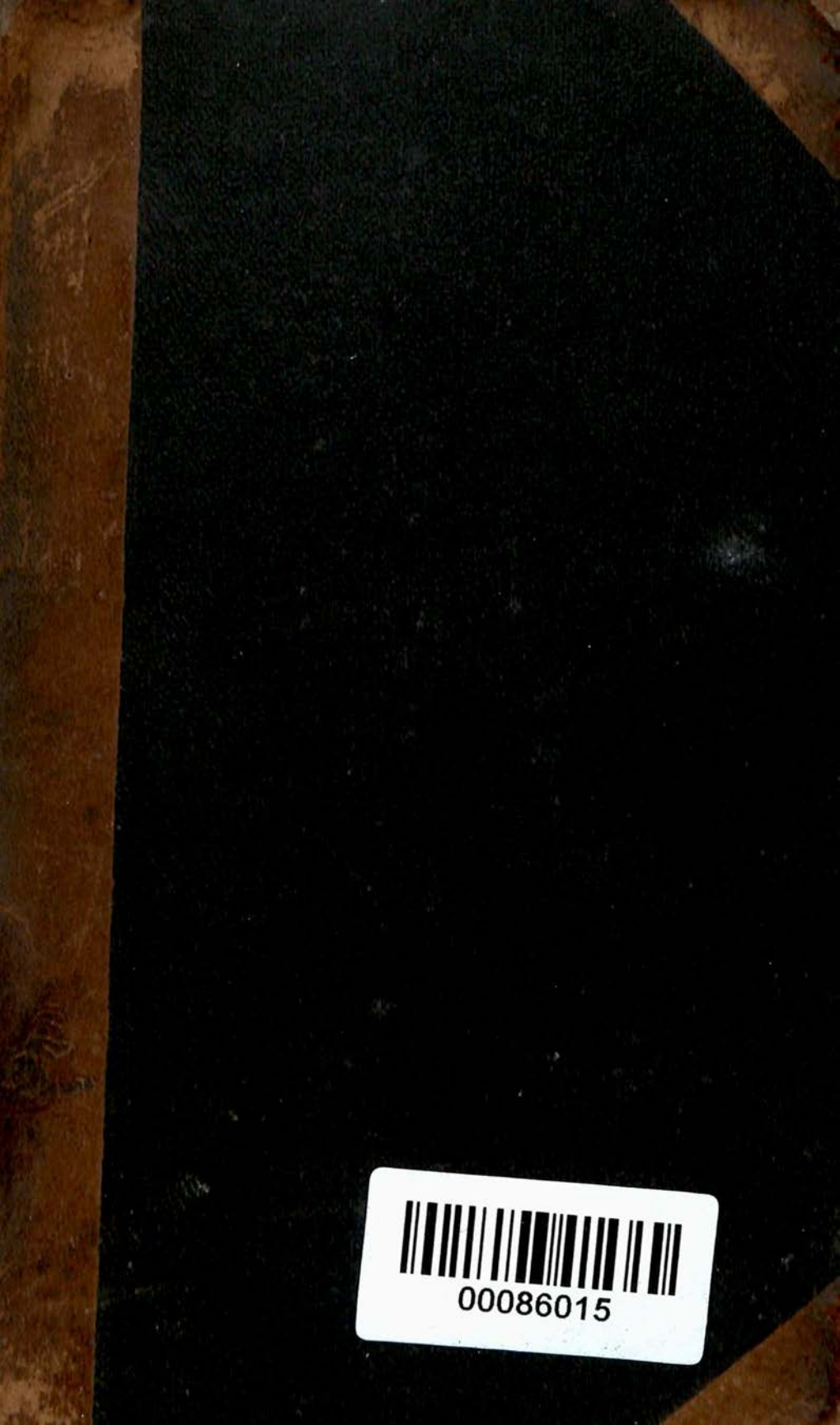

00086015

BOMBAY BRANCH

OF THE

Royal Asiatic Society.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 15 June, 2016

NEW

TRAVELS

INTO THE

INTERIOR PARTS

OF

AFRICA.

NEW

TRAVELS

INTO THE

INTERIOR PARTS

OF

AFRICA,

BY THE WAY OF

86015
ae

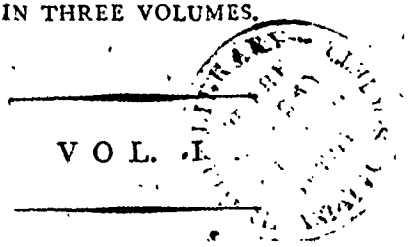
THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,

IN THE YEARS 1783, 84 AND 85.

TRANSLATED FROM THE FRENCH OF LE VAILLANT.

ILLUSTRATED WITH A MAP, DELINEATING THE ROUTE OF HIS PRESENT AND FORMER TRAVELS, AND WITH TWENTY-TWO OTHER COPPER-PLATES.

IN THREE VOLUMES.



VOL. I.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR G. G. AND J. ROBINSON,
PATERNOSTER-ROW.

1796.

00086015

DEDICATION.

TO

CITIZEN VARRON.

MY DEAR FRIEND,

I Inſcribe to you this ſecond part of my Travels. Your modeſty will take the alarm at this public addreſs: but I merely diſcharge a debt of long ſtanding, or rather I pay-in a feeble inſtalment upon the principal of what I owe you. Why cannot I diſcharge the whole, and pay you all which my

friendſhip prompts, and my gratitude enjoins?

It is not yet in your power to preſent to us the detail of a journey much more intereſting and uſeful than mine. You have ſeen wreſted from you in a moment the fruit of four years exertions. Expoſed to the poniards of the prieſts of Rome, you were unable, when you fled their malice, to ſave the moſt precious part of yourſelf.

In the mean time, deign to receive the public homage I offer you. In accompanying me over the barren and burning ſands of Africa,

you

you muſt not expect to find thoſe ſuperb monuments the vaunted remains of which have, in two different journeys, been the object of your ſtudies and reſearches; but you will every where encounter the genuine face of nature, and it is to this circumſtance I truſt for the propriety of the homage I am now paying you.

LE VAILLANT.

PREFACE.

THIS ſecond part of my Travels ought to have followed much ſooner the firſt. It was written a long time ago. Private diſputes and public affairs have counteracted its publication. Of the firſt part there was an infinite variety of editions, pirated editions and tranſlations. But the bookſellers never think they have got enough unleſs they have devoured both the author and his

work. Accordingly they pretended to doubt the ſucceſs of the ſecond part, after having experienced that of the firſt. After a thouſand diſappointments, I have at length met with an honeſt trader. I pleaſe myſelf with the opinion that fortune has directed my ſteps to a houſe where arts and letters are of ſome conſideration.

It is in vain for me to attempt to deny it: the ſucceſs of my firſt publication greatly ſurpaſſed my expectation. It has no doubt been praiſed much beyond its deſert. In the midſt of the eulogiums I have received, there were attacks to which

I could not but be ſenſible. A certain critic has been much irritated with the ſale of my former work. I willingly ſurrender to him this ſecond part, which he has already devoured in imagination; and God grant that it may in ſome degree aſſuage the bitterneſs of his wrath!

There is added to this edition a general chart of my travels. It will be ſold ſeparately *. I owe much in this reſpect to the attention of the unfortunate Laborde, who made every exertion in his power to give effect to its accuracy and preciſion.

* The map alluded to by the author will be found prefixed to the first volume of the present tranſlation.

INTRODUCTION.

THE reader will recollect that I did not return to the Cape till after a ſix months journey through the interior parts of the ſouthern extremity of Africa.

During my abſence, the Cape had experienced many revolutions. On my arrival from Europe, I found there the French regiment of Pondicherry; and, on my return from this firſt journey, the garriſon was reinforced with the Swiſs regiment of Meuron and the legion de Luxembourg. I had been acquainted, in France, with ſeveral officers of the latter corps; and I felt, on ſeeing them again, all thoſe tender ſenſations

tions which remind us of our country wherever we observe its manners, its character, and its language.

The females of the Cape, when I saw them for the first time, had really excited my astonishment by their dress and their elegance; but I admired in them, above all, that modesty and reserve peculiar to the Dutch manners, which nothing as yet had corrupted.

In the course of six months, a great change had taken place. It was no longer the French modes that they copied; it was a caricature of the French. Plumes, feathers, ribbons, and tawdry ornaments heaped together without taste on every head, gave to the prettiest figures a grotesque air, which often provoked a smile when they appeared. This mania had extended to the neighbouring plantations, where the women could scarcely

ſcarcely be known. All modes of dreſs entirely new was every where introduced; but ſo fantaſtical, that it would have been difficult to determine from what country it had been imported.

In the courſe of my journey, I had collected a large quantity of oſtrich-feathers, which I intended to tranſmit to Europe. When the ladies got notice of this treaſure, it was impoſſible for me to convey them to the place of their deſtination. They flocked around me from all quarters to beg a few of them. People even whom I did not know preſented themſelves in the name of this or the other lady, and modeſtly requeſted the uſe of a dozen feathers for the evening. I diſpoſed, therefore, of all my plumes as ſpeedily as poſſible, that I might the ſooner ſhut up ſhop. Such was the folly of the day; and this mode of inſinuating one's-ſelf into the good graces of the fair ſex was ſo efficacious,

cious, that many officers sent to France for a cargo of feathers to gratify their passion. The husbands, on their side, vying in gallantry with the lovers, procured some from Asia, and even from Holland. Africa could no longer supply a sufficient number; and they were become dearer there even than in Europe.

The French enjoy one advantage in particular above every other nation. Wherever their destiny may lead them, they soon acquire a sort of empire over every thing that surrounds them. Their vivacity, softness of manner, and attention to the graces, have something in them so captivating, and even their presumption and forwardness so forcibly strike the generality of minds, and especially the minds of women, that in a little time, perfectly overcome and subdued, it is considered as a sort of duty and honour to adopt their manners and language. Though the town

was

was occupied only with warlike preparations, and though an attack from the English fleet was every moment expected, the French officers had already introduced a taste for pleasure. Employed in the morning at their exercise, the French soldiers in the evening acted plays. A part of the barracks was transformed into a theatre; and as women capable of performing female characters could not be found in the town, they assigned these parts to some of their comrades, whose youth, delicate features, and freshness of complexion, seemed best calculated to favour the deception. These heroines, of a new kind, heightened the curiosity of the spectators, and rendered the entertainment still more lively and interesting. With regard to the actors, some of them had actually very considerable talents for comedy; and I recollect that one of them acted the part of Figaro, in the Barber of Seville, in so superior a style, that, at the Cape,

and

and in his corps, he was afterwards always called by the name of his character.

These ingenious diverſions afforded me, I confeſs, much amuſement; but the idea that moſt pleaſed me was to ſee them transferred to Africa; that is to ſay, in the neighbourhood of lions, panthers, and hyænas. As for the Creoles, who had never witneſſed before any thing of the kind, they were abſolutely inchanted. Nothing was talked of in every company throughout the town but the French plays. To add to the general pleaſure, ladies of the firſt rank conſidered it as incumbent on them to lend to the military actors and actreſſes, their laces, jewels, rich dreſſes, and moſt valuable ornaments. But ſome of them had cauſe to repent of their condeſcenſion; for it happened more than once that the counteſs of Almaviva having left in pledge at the ſuttling-houſe her borrowed decorations, the

owner, to recover them, was obliged to discharge not only the bill due for brandy and tobacco, but all the other debts of the heroine.

During the intoxication and giddineſs occaſioned by theſe amuſements, Love alſo did not fail to act his part; and certain little intrigues were, from time to time, brought to light, which gave employment to the tongue of ſcandal, and introduced unhappineſs into families. Hymen, it is true, amidſt theſe adventures, ſometimes intervened to repair the follies of his brother; and many marriages, which reſtored every thing to order, were the reſult of his negotiations; but the complaints, though ſtifled, did not leſs exiſt. The watchfulneſs of the mother was alert. The huſband, by ſo much the more ſecretly irritated as he ſaw himſelf obliged to conceal his jealouſy, curſed in his heart both actors and theatre; while the matronly part of the community, leſs on the reſerve, declaimed

with

with bitterneſs againſt the licentiouſneſs that prevailed, which they wholly imputed to this mode of theatrical entertainment. At laſt, to the great mortification of the young, but to the high ſatisfaction of the old women and huſbands, the theatre was on a ſudden ſhut up. The cauſe that effected this was altogether foreign to the complaints that were made, and of a nature that it was impoſſible to foreſee.

Though the Cape had not been attacked, it had experienced ſome of the uſual ſcourges of war. A dread of the Engliſh fleet having prevented ſpecie from being ſent thither from Europe, caſh in a little time became ſcarce; the price of proviſions was increaſed; and a general alarm prevailed through the colony. In this penury, the Dutch Eaſt-India company thought proper to create a paper currency; but this fictitious money, which was ſupported by no other credit than a confidence

in

in the ſignatures, in reality added one evil more to what already exiſted. The greater part of the planters in the interior of the ſettlement were obſtinate in refuſing it; and many of them, apprehenſive of being paid with paper, would no longer bring proviſions to the town. By this conduct the value of every thing was quadrupled; and in a little time extreme ſcarcity was the conſequence.

While matters were in this ſituation, our actors, who in all probability were not too regularly paid, or who at leaſt did not receive an income proportioned to their expences, found themſelves embarraſſed. To extricate themſelves from their difficulties, two of them took it into their heads to imitate the paper money of the company, and to put their notes alſo in circulation. Unfortunately they were ſo badly executed, and the ſignatures in particular ſo awkwardly copied, that they were ſoon detected. Juſtice laid hold

of the affair; the buſineſs aſſumed a ſerious aſpect; and it was for ſome time apprehended that our two heroes of the ſock would have made a very tragical exit. Every thing, however, was at length arranged; and either from regard to the individuals and the corps to which they belonged, or gratitude for the pleaſure they had afforded, it was thought ſufficient to baniſh them from the Cape, and to put them on board a veſſel that was about to return to Europe. I was preſent when they departed. The theatrical company was thus rendered incomplete; and, aſhamed of the adventure, they dared neither ſeek others to ſupply the vacant places, nor reſume their entertainments.

Intoxicating as were theſe pleaſures, Government meanwhile had not been inattentive to the danger which threatened the colony. As they daily expected to be attacked by the Engliſh fleet, they had increaſed the

means of defence, and ordered different works and new fortifications to be conſtructed. But, though theſe plans had been begun before I left the Cape, they were not finiſhed when I returned; and I every where found men at work, buſily employed in completing them.

At firſt, the buſineſs had been carried on with activity and ardour; becauſe the inhabitants, inſtigated by their private intereſt, which was then conſidered as involved with that of the public, had voluntarily offered their ſervices, and mingled with the workmen. Young and old, ſoldiers and magiſtrates, ſailors and planters, all ſolicited the honour of co-operating for the general good and common ſafety. To behold this heterogeneous multitude—ſome loaded with pick-axes, and ſome with ſpades, or other ſimilar implements—marching out in the morning from the town, and proceeding in high ſpirits

to the new fortifications, was a ſight truly admirable.

But this patriotic fervour was of no long continuance. Under pretence of ſparing their ſtrength, and that they might not weary themſelves to no purpoſe, they ſoon cauſed their ſlaves to follow them with the tools and inſtruments. In a little time they contented themſelves with ſending their ſlaves only; and at laſt theſe ſubſtitutes themſelves, in imitation of their maſters, or perhaps by their ſecret orders, gave over going alſo. Their enthuſiaſm, in ſhort, from the firſt moment of its breaking out till the period when it was thus entirely cooled, had been the affair of ſomething leſs than a fortnight.

The works, however, though abandoned to mercenary hands, were not interrupted. Government cauſed them to be continued with vigour; and, when I returned from my journey,

journey, the expence of them already amounted to a very conſiderable ſum. Nothing was to be ſeen but preparations for war and the means of defence. It appeared as if every inch of ground was meant to be diſputed with the enemy; and if the company had reaſon to complain of the enormous coſt with which theſe preparations were attended, they at any rate proved, that thoſe into whoſe hands they had intruſted one of their moſt important poſſeſſions neglected nothing which they thought calculated to preſerve it.

From the Table Mountain to Falſe Bay the whole road was lined with ſmall redoubts, which, being conſtructed in ſuch a manner as to ſupport each other, ſeemed likely to check the enemy, or at leaſt retard him in his march.

Another road which conducted from the town to *Baie-aux-bois* (woody bay) was for-

tified in a different manner. Being both the moſt beautiful, and at the ſame time the moſt pleaſant of all the roads in the neighbourhood, it formed a delightful walk for the inhabitants; but from a dread that the Engliſh, invited by the facility which it preſented of marching to the town, might reſolve to make their deſcent at this bay, the road had not only been broken up throughout its whole length, but, at certain diſtances, deep trenches and excavations had been cut in it. Theſe works, which were nothing in reality but miſerable deſtruction, I could not behold without pain. The road had become my favourite walk; and I had in ſome meaſure appropriated it to myſelf. It was here I was fond of ſtraying at thoſe moments when it was deſerted by others, to indulge at leiſure in my reveries, and to regulate the plan of my journeys. I had counted every tree or ſhrub that grew on its borders, and was acquainted with every ſpot where I could ſit down to

enjoy

enjoy my meditations. War and its preparations had rooted up the verdant turf, and the flowers which had added to its beauty were faded or elſe totally diſappeared. The town had loſt what to me was its greateſt ornament, its moſt bewitching charm.

In the neighbourhood, the whole ſhore, from *Pointe des Pendus* (gallows-point), near the Lion's Rump, to the bottom of the Bay, was defended by new works of every kind. The batteries were every where increaſed. Cannon, it is true, were wanting; but a ſupply of theſe had been promiſed from the Iſle of France; and, if I remember right, after a peace was concluded, they actually arrived.

On the eaſt the town itſelf was to be defended by a ſtrong line of paliſades, beginning at the ſhore and ending at the bottom of the Devil Mountain. It was the Iſle of France again that was to furniſh the wood neceſſary

for this circumvallation; and that engagement was, at any rate, much better fulfilled than the preceding one. But was it not a ſhame for a Government, poſſeſſing immenſe foreſts, to ſend eight hundred leagues to ſolicit of a foreign power aſſiſtance, which, without difficulty and almoſt without expence, it might have obtained by ſea as well as by land from different parts of its own territories at home? I have already publiſhed ſome reflections on this ſubject in the account of my firſt travels. On my return to Holland, I mentioned the circumſtance to ſeveral of the directors of the company, and I have no doubt that ſome plan will be adopted in conſequence, which their own intereſt at the ſame time ſo powerfully recommends*.

* The ſtate of things ſince theſe lines were written has greatly changed; it will, perhaps, change ſtill more, and facilitate eſtabliſhments, which, by cuſtom, ſelfiſhneſs, and the intereſt of partial aſſociations, have long been retarded.

As it was on the eaſtern ſide that the inhabitants expected the Engliſh to make their attack, it was in this quarter they took care to conſtruct the ſtrongeſt fortifications. But, among theſe new works, there was one which was far from meeting with general approbation. By profeſſional men it was conſidered, if not altogether uſeleſs, as calculated at leaſt very little to obſtruct the taking of the town. To prove who were in the right, and who in the wrong, in the judgment of this matter, it would have been neceſſary that the town ſhould actually be beſieged; but this was an event that did not take place. To the inhabitants, however, the conſtruction of this fort afforded a ſubject of conſiderable pleaſantry. According to them, the contractors had laboured for their own advantage rather than for that of the colony; and by Colonel Gordon the fort was called in deriſion, Fort Guſſet.

While

While the means of defence were thus increaſed, Government endeavoured alſo to augment the number of troops. With this view, every perſon without diſtinction that offered himſelf was enliſted: be his defects what they might, not an individual was refuſed. I do not preciſely know what ſuch ſoldiers would have done in caſe of an attack; but I ſuſpect they would have oppoſed no very formidable face to the enemy.

Juſt the ſame, in my opinion, would it have been with a regiment of Hottentots that was formed. Never did plan afford ſo much ſcope for ridicule as this; and to be convinced how juſt was the ridicule, a ſight only of theſe groteſque troops at their exerciſe was ſufficient. One day as I was croſſing the parade where they were aſſembled, and where one of the company's ſervants was teaching them what he called military evolutions, I

enjoyed

enjoyed this pleaſure. I had never before laughed ſo heartily, and have never thought of them ſince without the ſame convulſive merriment. Thoſe who have ſeen at a fair, apes perform their exerciſe under the whip of a ſhow-man, joſtle one another by contrary motions, wheel to the right when they ſhould turn to the left, and jump about or leap on each others backs when they ought to march or to halt, will have no imperfect image of the manœuvres of theſe demi-ſavages. As none of them knew how to diſtinguiſh his right hand from his left, the reader may judge how well they muſt have obeyed the commands of their general. With a ſtupid look, they kept their eyes ſtedfaſtly fixed upon him; but ſcarcely had he given the word when, agitated as if by convulſions, each performed a different evolution; and all that could be taught them was to remain in a line cloſely ſqueezed one againſt the other. On the arrival of the firſt bullet,

and

and even on the firſt report of a cannon, the whole corps would have diſperſed, like a flock of ſtarlings, and never would it have been poſſible to rally them.

There was one mode, however, in which perhaps they might have been rendered uſeful: to have poſted them in ſome ſecure place of ambuſcade, where they could have nothing to apprehend, and there to have employed them in firing as occaſion might offer. For it is ſcarcely to be expected that the ſavage, a total ſtranger to our prejudices, ſhould ſet much value on the honour to be acquired by remaining at one's poſt, there to await perhaps certain death. The ſavage prefers lying in ambuſh for his enemy under the cover of darkneſs. The art of war is, to him the art of avoiding danger. If he attack, it is only when he thinks himſelf ſure of killing, without on his ſide running any riſk; and to aſk him to expoſe his life to procure victory

to

to thoſe in whoſe ſucceſs he has no intereſt, would be propoſing an action that he would conſider in the light of inſanity.

Of the merit and bravery of the different officers deſtined to command the forts and the troops, I have nothing to ſay. They were all, no doubt, men of courage and talents, all worthy of the poſts aſſigned, or the rank conferred upon them; but I very much regretted that I did not ſee among them the brave and intrepid Staaring. This ſeaman, ſince ſnatched by the hand of death from his family and country, had lately given an example of reſolution that aſtoniſhed the whole colony; and I publiſh it here with the more pleaſure, as I ſhall thus, in part, diſcharge what I owe to the memory of a man to whom I was exceedingly attached.

A ſhip under Daniſh colours had anchored in the Cape Bay; and there were reaſons

ſons to ſuſpect that ſhe was an Engliſh ſpy, or at leaſt a tranſport laden with warlike ſtores for the enemy. Staaring, who was port-captain, thought it his duty, in that quality, to endeavour to obtain certain information on the ſubject; and with that view went on board his ſloop, and proceeded to the ſhip to examine her. This was what the Dane had been afraid of. Scarcely was the captain in his power when he gave orders to weigh anchor, and made preparations for putting to ſea. Staaring, however, ſuſpecting this treachery, had, before he quitted the ſhore, taken precautions to prevent its ſucceſs. Accordingly, he made from the deck the ſignal that had been agreed upon; and the weſt battery, which he had himſelf cauſed to be conſtructed, and which was called by his name, immediately opened and began to diſcharge its guns upon the veſſel. In vain did the Dane threaten in his wrath, that, unleſs Staaring gave a counter-ſignal and ſilenced the battery,

he would laſh him to the main-maſt, and expoſe him to deſtruction from the ſhot of thoſe very cannon which were fired in obedience to his orders. This brave man was not to be intimidated; and inſtead of baſely complying with the propoſal, he repeated his ſignal, which brought a ſecond diſcharge from the battery. When the crew ſaw this, they became almoſt frantic with rage, fell upon the object of their vengeance, beat him ſeverely, and actually tied him to the maſt: but Staaring, though ſurrounded by danger, derided his tormentors. "You know not what you "do," ſaid he with a ſmile. "Perceive you "not that theſe bullets are ſent by my com-"mand; that they know me; and will, there-"fore, do me no harm!"

What he thus ſaid in pleaſantry, wonderful as it may appear, was eventually realiſed. The ſhot fell in ſhowers on every ſide, without one of them touching him: but the veſ-

ſel was ſo ſhattered, that ſhe was ſoon obliged to put about and to anchor with diſgrace under the battery that had fired upon her. In ſhort, this expedition, the ſucceſs of which was the effect almoſt of a moment, proved ſo much the more honourable to the hero who conducted it, as the veſſel, in reality, was a ſmuggler; and, being judged a legal prize, was ſold, I believe, for the benefit of the company. For ſome time nothing was talked of at the Cape but Staaring's intrepidity. But his private affairs requiring his preſence in Holland, he had recently departed with his wife; and, to avoid being attacked by the Engliſh, took his paſſage on board a Daniſh ſhip that was bound to Copenhagen.

The adventure at the Cape had reached the court of Denmark; but the circumſtances of the capture were not diſtinctly known; and Staaring had to fear that, if the court ſhould hear of his arrival, he might be arreſted,

and

and perhaps put in irons till more certain information could be obtained. Some friends forewarned him of his danger. He thought it prudent, therefore, to withdraw; and departed privately from Copenhagen, leaving behind him his wife, who did not delay to follow him to Holland, where she had the misfortune soon after to lose him. But he has left a son who one day will doubtless fulfil the brilliant destiny to which the name he inherits so powerfully invites him.

The time I spent at the Cape was not lost to my studies and pursuits. I had not only been able, with a part of what I had brought with me from my journey, to form an interesting collection; but scarcely a day elapsed without my rambling into the country to procure other articles by which to enlarge it. Nothing came amiss to me: beetles, flies, butterflies, chrysalides, nests, eggs, quadrupeds, and birds of all kinds, had their value;

and all, ſerved either to fill up a place in my cabinet, or as objects of ſtudy. At the houſe of Boers too there was a kind of menagerie to which I frequently reſorted, in order to make obſervations and ſometimes experiments.

It was by means of this menagerie, added to what my two journeys had enabled me to obſerve, that I ſucceeded in obtaining a knowledge of the food, propenſities, habits, and duration of life, more or leſs protracted, of certain animals. Some of theſe obſervations, which are highly worthy the attention of naturaliſts, I ſhall publiſh hereafter. At preſent, I mean to confine myſelf to a ſingle experiment, which, not falling in with the thread of my narration, would be conſidered as foreign to it, and conſequently can here only be inſerted with propriety.

I had often remarked that ſpiders ſpread their

their webs in certain ſolitary and cloſe places, to which it is very difficult for flies and even for gnats to penetrate; and I concluded that, as theſe animals muſt long remain without food, they were capable of enduring conſiderable abſtinence and hunger.

To be aſſured of this circumſtance, I took a large garden ſpider, which I incloſed under a glaſs bell, well faſtened round the bottom with cement, and in this ſituation I left it for ten months together. Notwithſtanding this deprivation of food, it appeared during the whole period equally vigorous and alert; and I remarked no other alteration than that its belly, which at the time of its impriſonment was the ſize of a nut, decreaſed inſenſibly till at laſt it was ſcarcely larger than the head of a pin.

I then put under the bell another ſpider of the ſame kind. At firſt they kept at a diſtance from each other, and remained motion-

leſs; but preſently the meagre one, preſſed by hunger, approached and attacked the ſtranger. It returned ſeveral times to the charge; and in theſe different conflicts its enemy being deprived of almoſt all its claws, it carried them away, and retired to its former ſituation to devour them. The meagre one itſelf had alſo loſt three of its claws, on which it equally fed; and I perceived that its plumpneſs was in ſome meaſure reſtored by this repaſt. At length, the new comer, deprived of all its means of defence, fell the next day a ſacrifice. It was ſpeedily devoured; and in leſs than twenty-four hours the old inhabitant of the bell became as round as it had been at the firſt moment of its confinement.

Other animals can by no means endure the ſame degree of hunger. An abſtinence of a few days is ſufficient to deſtroy them; and the term will be ſhorter or longer according

to

to the nature of their food. Among birds, for example, the granivorous generally die in the ſpace of from forty-eight to ſixty hours, while the entomophagi, thoſe who feed on inſects, will hold out for a ſhort period longer.

But thoſe which can leaſt bear abſtinence are ſuch as live on fruit; a property that is owing probably to their ſtomach, which, digeſting more ſpeedily, has more frequent need of aliment. This quick digeſtion, however, is attended with one advantage, which is, that, reduced to an equal degree of inanition by abſtinence, the animal, if aſſiſted, will recover and reſume its ſtrength ſooner than others. With the granivorous ſpecies this is not the caſe. Debilitated to a certain point, if nothing but the ſeeds on which they uſually feed be given them, they can never be reſtored; their ſtomach having loſt, in part, its power of digeſtion. The carnivorous, on the contrary, retain their di-

geſtion to the laſt moment; and hence it happens that, receiving the kind of food which is ſuited to them, an inſtant only is neceſſary to their recovery.

A little reflection will enable us clearly to perceive the cauſe of this difference. Fleſh, from its affinity to the ſubſtance of the animal, becomes ſpeedily inco porated with it; and, as its juices are highly nutritive, the aſſiſtance it gives is almoſt inſtantaneous. With ſeeds the caſe is the reverſe: to be digeſted, they muſt remain ſome time in the ſtomach, where they require to be previouſly ſoftened and triturated. This operation is tedious, and ſuppoſes, beſides, a vital action in the gullet; a motion and force which faſting deſtroys.

What I have advanced upon this ſubject is not only ſupported by plauſible reaſons, but is the reſult alſo of experiment.

I took

I took two ſparrows of the ſame age, and in equally good condition, and reduced them, by the want of nouriſhment, to ſuch a ſtate of weakneſs that neither of them was able to take what was offered him. I then forced down the throat of one ſome bruiſed ſeeds, and of the other a little minced fleſh. In a few minutes the latter was quite well; while the former, two hours after, died.

Conſidering, however, granivorous birds with attention, it might be ſaid, that ſeed, though it forms the principal part of their food, is to theſe animals a food at the ſame time that is inſufficient and too little nutritive, ſince they add thereto fruit, fleſh, inſects, and, in a word, whatever nutritive ſubſtance they meet with. The carnivorous, on the other hand, whether they live on fleſh or on inſects, are uniform in their food. One kind is ſufficient for them; and they have no recourſe to ſeeds.

Of all the feathered race, the ſpecies moſt ſubject to hunger and to the frequent want of food have appeared to me to be the piſcivorous, or ſuch as feed on fiſh. Nature has accordingly given them large gullets or pouches, in which they accumulate, for future want, a larger ſtore of proviſion.

With regard to birds of prey, they can endure hunger for a very conſiderable period. I have made on this ſubject various experiments, but ſhall content myſelf with relating a ſingle fact, which is truly aſtoniſhing, and ſeems to prove ſomething more than the mere capacity of enduring abſtinence.

I had a vulture of the ſpecies called at the Cape *chaſſe-fiente* * (dung-hunter) which I

* The author gives here only a tranſlation of the name uſed at the Cape. The Dutch name is *ſtrontjaager*; and the bird alluded to, is the ſame kind of vulture as that called in the Weſt-Indies the carrion crow. T.

wanted

wanted to kill, in order to ſtuff it. The animal appearing too fat for the purpoſe, I obliged it to faſt. Upon viſiting it, I every day expected to find it dead, or reduced at leaſt to extreme weakneſs; but it always appeared in the ſame ſtate of health and vigour. At length, after eleven days of entire faſt, ſeeing it ſtill alive, my patience was exhauſted; and, as I had other cares to engage my attention, I put an end to its exiſtence. In preparing it for preſervation, I perceived that it could have lived a much longer time; for, notwithſtanding its abſtinence, it ſtill ſo abounded with fat, that I was obliged to extract it before I could ſucceed in my operation.

The ſame obſervation is applicable to quadrupeds. Such as live on fleſh will endure hunger much longer than others; a fact ſo well known and atteſted, that I may ſpare myſelf the trouble of proving it.

The human ſpecies alſo furniſhes a very ſtriking inſtance of the ſame truth in thoſe nations which more or leſs feed upon fleſh. The Hottentot whoſe nouriſhment is milk and roots, or dried locuſts, can by no means endure the fatigue and hunger which other Hottentots can who live by the chace, and who, often obliged to paſs ſeveral days without eating, will ſuffer no inconvenience from the circumſtance. I have even remarked that this kind of aliment, whatever prejudices may exiſt to the contrary, every thing elſe being equal, contributes to render the individual ſtronger than any other. Of all the races of men with which I have been acquainted, the largeſt and moſt robuſt, in my opinion, are the planters at the Cape; and I know of none that are ſo addicted to animal food. I myſelf, who, by the nature of my journeys, was obliged for ſeveral years to live ſolely on fleſh, muſt acknowledge that I never enjoyed a more uniform or better ſtate

of

of health, than at that period. I alſo never ſo much abſtained from ſtrong liquors; whereas, if the Engliſh, who eat more animal food than the other nations of Europe, can make upon it two meals a day, it is becauſe they drink in the interval, tea, punch, and other beverages of the ſame tendency, which accelerate its digeſtion.

Beſides the experiments I proſecuted as to the power, more or leſs extenſive, that certain animals have of ſubſiſting without food, I engaged in others as to the impaſſibility, ſo to expreſs myſelf, of certain kinds of inſects, an impaſſibility by means of which beings, the term of whoſe exiſtence is ſix months, or even leſs, appear to have received from nature the gift of being indeſtructible through the medium of thoſe ſenſations commonly called painful, which are ordinarily deſtructive of every thing that has life.

I took

I took a large red-winged locuſt of the Cape, opened its belly, and, pulling out its inteſtines, filled the cavity with cotton; and in that ſtate I fixed it to the bottom of a box with a pin, which paſſed through its thorax. It remained there for five months; and at the end of this period it ſtill moved both its legs and its antennæ.

I transfixed other locuſts in the ſame manner, without, however, opening their bellies as in the former caſe; and, to try if I could ſtifle them, I put into the box in which they were encloſed camphor and ſpirit of turpentine, and they lived there notwithſtanding ſeveral days.

"If you tear a leg from a fly," ſays the philoſophical author of *Etudes de la Nature*, "it "moves about as if it had ſuſtained no loſs. "When deprived of ſo conſiderable a member, it neither faints nor is convulſed; "emits

" emits no cry, nor ſhews any ſymptom of " pain. Children of a cruel diſpoſition amuſe " themſelves with thruſting long ſtraws into " the anus of theſe infects; and, thus im- " paled, they fly into the air, or walk and per- " form their uſual movements, without ſeem- " ing to be in the leaſt affected by it. Reau- " mur, one day, cut off the fleſhy and muſ- " cular horn of a large caterpillar, which con- " tinued to feed as if nothing had happened " to it."

I have ſometimes attempted to drown in ſpirit of wine certain kinds of inſects. The moſt robuſt carnivorous kind would have been ſtifled by it in leſs than two minutes; whereas theſe inſects were often alive after an immerſion of twenty-four hours. It is well known that Dr. Franklin recovered flies which he found in ſome bottles of wine that had been ſent to him from Madeira, and which he had kept in his cellar for upwards of ſix months.

Theſe

Theſe experiments, which were a ſource of conſiderable amuſement, occupied my hours of leiſure, filled up the interval between my two journeys, and ſerved to moderate my impatience. But at length the deſire of again contemplating nature recurred with ſo much force, that a reſidence at the Cape became inſupportable, and I began to think ſeriouſly of my departure.

DIRECTIONS to the BINDER for placing the COPPER-PLATES.

VOL. I.

The MAP to front Page - - - - 1

PLATE 1 Encampment at the plantation of I. Slaber - - - 23
2 View of the Cape of Good Hope - 124
3 Male anhinga - - - 180
4 Encampment at Heere-Logement - 216
5 Paſſage of the Elephants-River - - 242

VOL. II.

6 Encampment at the horde of Klaas Baſter 22
7 Cucumber-euphorbia - - 142
8 Male and female hippopotamus - 207
9 Head of the giraffe - - 277
10 Camp of the giraffe - - 290
11 Spotted wolf - - - 323
12 Greater Nimiqua man - - 358
13 Greater Nimiqua woman - - ibid.

VOL. III.

14 Melon-ribbed euphorbia - - 22
15 Catterpillar-euphorbia - - ibid.
16 Houzouana man - - 164
17 Head of a Houzouana man - ibid.
18 Houzouana woman - - 180
19 Head of a Houzouana woman - ibid.
20 Large-ſnouted boar - - 242
21 Black ape - - - 295
22 Oricou - - - 384

Map
of M. LE VAILLANT'S two Journies
in the
SOUTHERN PART
of
AFRICA.
Tropic of Capricorn
British Miles 69½ to a Degree
ATLANTIC OCEAN
INDIAN OCEAN
GREAT NAMAQUOIS
COUNTRY of the BOSSIMANS
BOCKE
KAMIS
BERG
LAND
ROGGE VELDS
BERG
GREAT COUNTRY OF KAROW
ROGGE VELD
KOUD BOCKE VELD
WARME BOCKE VELD
Longitude East from Paris

TRAVELS

INTO THE

INTERIOR PARTS

OF

AFRICA.

COUNTRY OF THE GREATER AND LESS NIMIQUAS.

I Sit down at laſt to diſcharge my debt. Different as are the circumſtances under which I reſume my pen, the impulſe to write is become the more powerful. The benefit of my long and wearifome travels ſhall not be loſt. If the firſt fruits have been devoured by mercileſs oppreſſors, the misfortune is amply repaid by the ſpectacle of public liberty. A ſufficiently fine harveſt ſtill remains to make me anxious of offering it to my country; and this portion, at

leaſt, of the only preſents I am able to beſtow, will neither be debaſed by tares nor weeds. In the ſituation in which I live, I find the image of my early independence. I have no obſtacles to overcome, and no corrupt beings to deal with, that I may pay to nature the tribute of adoration, which ſhe has a right to expect from the moſt faithful of her lovers. I re-enter the deſarts of Africa once more to viſit her. I ſhall paint her as ſhe is. She cannot but be pleaſed at ſeeing me, when ſhe learns the efforts that, in this happy portion of the earth, have been made to revive her worſhip, and rebuild her altars. I will ſhow her her portraits. She will not deſpiſe the dreſs in which they will be ſeen. Can ſhe be offended if, at ſo great a diſtance from the country where ſhe firſt appeared to me without either paint or attire, a ſlight veil be thrown over her charms? or rather has ſhe not herſelf fixed the limits where change of temperature, and greater wants imperiouſly demand a modification of her eſſence? Let it then excite no aſtoniſhment if, in the relation of my adventures, and deſirous of preſerving my ſincerity, a ſigh eſcape me at the ſight of her firſt image. She had my whole affections; I owe to her an account of

all the ſecrets of my heart; and this predilection, which I cannot forego for the remote aſſylum in which I am deſtined to take up my reſidence by her ſide, is an additional homage that I render to the people ſtill worthy of practiſing her leſſons.

Land of repoſe, of ignorance, and of felicity; land that without toil haſt ſo long nouriſhed me; ye ſilent rocks, where I depoſited all remembrance, and all regret of the paſt; ye inchanting ſolitudes, troubled by no ſigh, and ſoiled by no tyranny; ſhould ſome Frenchman chance to wander upon your borders, open to him your delightful retreats, and render ſtill more auguſt the ineſtimable bleſſing which his exertions have obtained for him!

I was ſcarcely returned to the Cape of Good-Hope when my thoughts already turned upon another excurſion. Sixteen months inceſſantly occupied in travelling and hunting, had neither cooled my zeal, nor accompliſhed my wiſhes. The paſſion of increaſing my knowledge in natural hiſtory became every day more imperious, and ſeemed to acquire ſtrength from the multitude of objects I had collected. My fatigues were no ſooner at an end, than the remembrance of them ended alſo. Finding my-

ſelf in the midſt of a town, and about to engage in the goſſip of a ſociety, for which I was by no means formed, I could not help caſting behind me a longing look. I plunged in idea into thoſe romantic retreats, thoſe majeſtic foreſts, of which I had taken poſſeſſion without difficulty, and could leave without protectors. This ſtrange mixture of feeling and miſanthropy, the ordinary guide of the actions of my life, abated the pleaſure of ſeeing again friends who were ſo dear to me; or in other words, the Cape was not the place in which it would have been moſt pleaſant to me to have enjoyed their company. From this ebb and flow of pleaſure and uneaſineſs reſulted a ſentiment no leſs ſingular. I mean a total indifference as to the diſcoveries I had made, and with which it was my purpoſe to enrich the fineſt and moſt extenſive of all the ſciences. The ſight and developement of the curious objects I had brought back with me to the Cape afforded me but little of heart-felt delight. The dramatic intereſt was paſſed. Thus it is with the moſt charming concert, which often, when the effect is produced, leaves a void in the ſoul, and the compoſer is coldly employed in putting together the different parts of his muſic.

By

By degrees my ſociability returned, and I felt an inclination for company; but to enjoy alſo my treaſures, I was forced to become a ſtranger to myſelf.

In all my attentions friendſhip had the firſt place. I once more ſaw, and preſſed to my heart, the reſpectable Boers, whoſe health had occaſioned me ſuch alarm, when I was yet a hundred and fifty leagues from the Cape, and encamped on the borders of the Kriga. To him was I indebted, from the pains he took to get me into his houſe, after my unfortunate diſaſter in the bay of Saldanha, for all the fruits of ſo curious an expedition. He was eager to aſcertain the ſtate of the boxes I had brought with me, as he had before employed the utmoſt precaution in unpacking thoſe I had remitted to him in the courſe of my travels. His zeal had made him ingenious, and ſuggeſted means of preſervation that abſolutely aſtoniſhed me. To oblige me he had become a natural philoſopher; and my collection was not only unimpaired by paſſing through his dextrous hands, but he had claſſed the different ſubjects of it with great propriety and intelligence. The arrangement of this cabinet, when I did not even know whether it had eſcaped the accidents

of ſo tedious a conveyance, was a ſight truly raviſhing. I had felt great anxiety reſpecting this firſt collection. When I called to mind the various ways in which it might be injured, the diſtance from which it was ſent, the nature of the roads, the ſucceſſive and continual effect of heat and rain, and the careleſſneſs, perhaps, of the perſons to whom it had been intruſted, I expected to find at beſt nothing but a wreck. On the contrary, my animals had gained new life, and ſeemed to breathe under the eye of their maſter. Such cares, ſuch precaution and delicacy, could not fail to render at laſt my return agreeable to me.

A viſit to the boxes which had arrived with me completed my ſatisfaction. Every thing they contained was equally brilliant and whole. My birds, which amounted to a thouſand and eighty, were as freſh as at the moment when they were killed and prepared; my butterflies retained all their purity, and there was not an inſect that had loſt ſo much as a feeler. On this account the method I employed in packing and conveying them became additionally dear to me. The kind of box that I invented for the purpoſe has been deſcribed in the firſt volume of my former travels; and experience has ſo fully

fully convinced me of its excellence that I cannot too often recommend the uſe of it.

The news of my return was ſoon ſpread through the Cape, and a crowd of idlers haſtened from every quarter requeſting to ſee what they called my new curioſities. The trouble of continually opening and ſhutting my boxes determined me to add this portion of my riches to that which my friend had ſo ingeniouſly arranged in my abſcence. I began with claſſing the different ſpecies of birds, not indeed methodically, but, in a natural ſeries, by pairs, male and female together.

Almoſt the whole of Boers' houſe was converted into a cabinet of natural hiſtory, and this ſort of decoration, at once ſplendid and novel, attracted ſo much company, that one might have ſuppoſed it the general place of rendezvous of the whole town. It was never without viſitors. What kind of curioſity influenced theſe viſitors, and what intereſt was felt for the arts and ſciences, by a people wholly engroſſed by mercantile ſpeculations, may be judged from the circumſtance, that the objects which afforded them the greateſt delight were frequently thoſe belonging to the cantons neareſt the town, and that there was not an in-

habitant of the Cape, who, even in his moſt ordinary walks, might not obſerve ſubjects of natural hiſtory, extremely valuable to any but an African. How is it when nature, at every ſtep produces a miracle under our feet, that men can be ſo indifferent to her worſhip, and that the love of gold can compenſate the pleaſure which the diſcovery of one only of her ſecrets is capable of affording?

Among theſe inquiſitive perſonages there were many, however, whoſe deportment in ſome degree flattered my ſenſibility. At ſight of the rarieties which I had brought ſo far, I remarked a much leſs intereſt for the fruit of my travels than for the traveller himſelf. They could hardly conceive the poſſibility of my having eſcaped the numerous perils which had before been exaggerated to me; and if, like Ulyſſes, my family had reſided at the Cape, the report of my death would have given me more than one ſuitor to contend with, and more than one Eumeus to ſeduce.

A ſtill greater number regarding my labours as futile and unproductive, were continually teazing me with the queſtion, "Well, what gold mine have you found?" Gold was the idol of theſe men, and a ſingle grain of this omnipotent

tent metal would have produced more effect upon them than the moſt humane and generous ſentiments. Every expedition that brought no gold with it, was, in their eſtimation, ſo much time wretchedly miſpent. This paſſion for gold is the chain that links together the ſcattered Dutch. I remember, that in my early youth, when my father took me with him to a diſtance from the colony, and we brought back with us, to Paramaribo, ſome curious objects for the embelliſhment of his cabinet, the inhabitants never failed to aſk why inſtead of theſe things we had not brought gold.

But let me not forget that I found among the crowd ſome enlightened amateurs, whoſe ſuffrage were a counterbalance to theſe repeated mortifications, and by whom my labours were in a manner appreciated and felt.

In the number of theſe judges I ought particularly to diſtinguiſh Colonel Gordon. He had traverſed, like myſelf, ſome of the ſouthern countries of Africa. To many of the literati of Europe his obſervations are known. Should he read this account, he will find in it the pledge of an eſteem that is without bounds. May it induce him to extend his reputation by publiſhing his diſcoveries. He owes to Europe

an

an account of ſuch complete reſearches, and which relate to ſo intereſting a part of Africa. They are the property of the ſcience, which would then no longer remain buried in oblivion. The Colonel was frequently delighted with the many and various ſpecies I had collected, and he heſitated not to acknowledge that the majority of them were perfectly new to him.

It is true, that, bound to ſociety by no tie that interfered with, or controuled my favourite purſuits, abſolute maſter of my time, and diſengaged from every affection but that of the chace, I gave myſelf up to its exerciſe like a true ſavage. A ſavage indeed has no inducement but want; whereas I often affixed to the conqueſt of a ſingle object whoſe exiſtence I had diſcovered, a price that no watchings and no fatigue could counterpoiſe. Whenever, allured by the cry, or other token of ſome new bird, the ordinary means were inſufficient, I ſet my invention to work that it might not eſcape, and if it were neceſſary to ſpend a whole month in purſuing, or rather in waiting for my prey, I immediately pitched my tent, and never quitted the place till I had obtained it.

It is to this unbending perſeverance I owe the advantages of poſſeſſing almoſt every ſpecies of bird belonging to that part of Africa over which I travelled. I uſe the word almoſt, becauſe there are certainly events that exceed the limits of our power. Who does not know, for inſtance, how much the changes of ſeaſon are calculated to drive from the hunter, or bring within his reach, ſpecies of birds, which he can then derive only from chance? It is thus with birds of paſſage. In countries ſubject to heavy rains, to long droughts, or conſiderable varieties of atmoſphere, ſuch birds no doubt come and go much oftener than in Europe, where we experience no alternative but that of heat and cold; and no ſportſman, however dextrous, ought to expect any thing more than to obtain a collection that ſhall bear ſome degree of proportion to the variety of ſpecies: to diſcover all that exiſt of this kind, the life of man would be inſufficient.

My days were uſefully and almoſt wholly occupied in claſſing my treaſures, keeping my cabinet in order, and thinking upon the means of ſupplying its deficiences, in order to form a complete ſyſtem, that ſhould one day, under the infirmities of age, conſole me for the incapacity

pacity of ſtudying the elements at their ſource, and deprive me of regret at the recollection of a diſcipline that cannot be commenced again but by a recommencement of life. I promiſed myſelf in idea greater pleaſure from my ſecond, than I had enjoyed in my firſt travels. The compaſs of experience would now be my guide and enable me to ſurmount the moſt tremendous obſtacles. How far our foreſight can extend, and how near a ſecond precipice frequently is to that which we have eſcaped, will be ſeen in the ſequel.

I had in a manner prepared all that was neceſſary for my expedition: but the moment of my departure from the Cape did not advance ſo rapidly as I wiſhed. A perſon whom I had looked for with the moſt tormenting impatience, whom I had not ſeen ſince my return, and without whom I could promiſe myſelf neither pleaſure or ſafety, was abſent. This was no other than Klaas, who at laſt ſuddenly preſented himſelf before me. There was then at the houſe of the fiſcal, a ſelect, but numerous party of friends. Klaas enjoyed, wherever he went, no inconſiderable ſhare of reputation. The aſſociate of my travels, and entruſted by me more particularly than the reſt with the execution

cution of my plans, I could not be too laviſh in my praiſes of this my faithful privy-counſellor. His ſudden arrival excited in the houſe of Boers the moſt lively curioſity. Nothing was thought of but my friend, and, as he entered, every one ſpontaneouſly roſe from his ſeat. I had owed every thing to his attachment and fidelity, and he inſtantly received teſtimonies of eſteem that were a ſort of compenſation. The fiſcal drew his purſe and made him a conſiderable preſent; an example that was followed by the whole company. Stupified with aſtoniſhment, Klaas looked at the wealth that was thus ſhowered upon him, and thought himſelf as rich as the governor himſelf.

A ſingle thought, however, with which his mind laboured, ſoon abſorbed every ſentiment that aroſe from this unexpected reception. Upon entering, he had advanced towards me to teſtify his joy, but his emotion was ſo great as to deprive him of utterance. He alſo had a preſent to make. With half-opened mouth, and eyes brimful of tears, he held out a packet to me, conſiſting of a box or two, upon which he appeared to fix an extraordinary value. I played a little with his agitation, which increaſed the ſilence of thoſe who were ſpectators

of

of the ſcene. At laſt I relieved him from his embarraſſment, or he would otherwiſe, I believe, have remained all night in the ſame attitude. "Well," ſaid I, "for whom are theſe boxes?" "For you, for you!" ſaid he. "They are "full of thoſe animals of which you are ſo fond. "If I have been tardy in returning, it was only "that I might not come empty-handed, and "without bringing with me ſomething to "prove that I had not forgotten you. I am "afraid, however, that the birds are neither ſo "beautiful nor ſo rare, as thoſe which we have "killed in our excurſion."

Judge of my aſtoniſhment and joy, when, upon opening the boxes, I perceived a well-arranged collection of handſome inſects, with ſome birds very expertly ſkinned, and agreeably to the method which he had ſeen me ſo often practice in the deſarts. I freely confeſs that no teſtimony of favour or eſteem has ever filled my heart with ſo pure and delicious a ſentiment as this frank and artleſs proceeding on the part of my Hottentot, and the knowledge, that during our ſeparation, which had by no means been ſhort, his thoughts had been employed ſolely upon me. Worthy and excellent nation! ye wits of Europe, match me if you can,

can, with all your ingenious delicacy and ſublime ideas of generoſity, a trait of friendſhip and feeling, ſimple and genuine as this. My dear Klaas, how often, invited to the houſes of perſonages of rank, complimented by ſome, careſſed by others, diſtinguiſhed by all, how often, in the midſt of flattering favours and brilliant promiſes, have I opened your box of inſects, and thanked you for the ſhort, but delicious inſtants of pleaſure, which formerly diverſified the tedious hours, when my ſingle reſource was to diſplay to you my knowledge, and unwillingly to entrap your applauſe!

Klaas did not ſtay long after he had delivered his preſent. The treaſure he had received began to embarraſs him. He thought of the wife I had given him, into whoſe hands he was eager to depoſit his wealth. Having firſt learned from him, that the other companions of my travels, ſcattered here and there in the vicinity of his horde, were tranquil and happy, my cattle in good condition, my waggons and furniture under cover and ſecure, and my whole caravan ready to attend me at a moments ſummons, I embraced my faithful coadjutor and ſuffered him to depart.

This unexpected viſit on the part of Klaas brought

brought to my recollection another companion of my travels; a good friend, a faithful ſervant, extremely cunning, fruitful in expedients in times of emergency, and by whom I had more than once been extricated from embarraſſments. The whole company were deſirous of ſeeing him, and we walked towards his houſe as if to inform him that I was on the point of ſetting off. There was a ſort of playful contention who ſhould be the firſt to tell him the news. The reader will perceive that I am ſpeaking of my ape. There could be no feſtivity unleſs he was of the party. Boers and myſelf were accuſtomed to viſit him every day after dinner, and to take with us ſome of our deſſert. Naturally gentle and careſſing, he was free from the faults of his ſpecies, and had rather imbibed thoſe of his maſter. He ſeemed alſo to have acquired ſome virtues, for he was ſenſible to kindneſs and civilities, and always eager to repay them. I knew but one perſon whom he would not ſuffer to ſtroke him; and to him he bore a moſt extraordinary enmity. This was an officer of the Pondicherry regiment, who lodged like myſelf in the houſe of the fiſcal, and who, to try the affection of my ape, pretended one day to ſtrike me. At this ſuppoſed

ill

ill treatment Kees was in a terrible rage, and from that moment took a diſlike to the officer. At whatever diſtance he perceived him approaching, his cries and geſtures ſufficiently denoted the deſire he felt of avenging me. He grinded his teeth and made the moſt painful efforts to dart upon him. In vain had the offender frequently attempted, by the offer of dainties, to ſoften his anger. Reſentment had left a profound hatred in the ſoul of Kees, which it required a long time to efface.

The impotence of his exertions, to wipe away the ſtain which my honour had ſuffered by the affront, denotes that the unfortunate animal was chained. It was the fear of loſing him that induced me to adopt ſo degrading a meaſure. His fame had gained him ſuch numerous friends, that, if he eſcaped from the houſe, he was ſure to be ſtolen, either by the ſailors who would have conveyed him on board, or by the inhabitants of the Cape, who would have ſecreted him till I was gone, or even by the ſlaves who would have roaſted and eaten him.

Poor Kees appeared to have a melancholy ſenſe of his ſlavery. Boers, indeed, had provided him with a very handſome kennel; but

is there any enjoyment without liberty? My ape, beſides, poſſeſſed a degree of moral perception, which rendered his ſituation more painful than it would have been to a vulgar ape. The moment he ſaw me, he flew the whole length of his chain to meet me; and it was me in particular that he ſeemed to upbraid with ingratitude for his captivity. The period of rendering him happy every day drew nearer; I hardened myſelf againſt his importunities, for I loved him too well to give him an imprudent teſtimony of my affection.

In reality, I ſhould have had every thing to fear if I had had the weakneſs to have yielded to pity. He might have eſcaped of his own accord. A ſentiment ſtill ſtronger than friendſhip might every inſtant have allured him away. It is not with the ape as with other domeſtic animals, whom inſtinct attaches to the ſoil where they have been brought up, and who always return to it; whether, like the dog, they have greater fondneſs for the maſter than the houſe; or, like the cat, more attachment to the houſe than the maſter. The ape, on the contrary, indocile and refractory, incapable of laſting remembrance either of the one or of the other, retains a propenſity to independence,

which the mildeſt education, or the tendereſt treatment cannot correct. Beſides, reſembling in ſome degree man, in the formation and uſe of his members, he is like him alſo in the faculty of propagating at all times his ſpecies; and the reverſe, therefore, of other animals, who, in this reſpect, are in a ſtate of virtual incapacity, except in the fixed and periodical ſeaſons which nature has aſſigned them. Kees had ſtill his virginity, and had never known pleaſure. The ſlighteſt ſpark would have ſet him on fire; an inſtant was ſufficient to convert him into a libertine; and if, with all the indiſcretion and vivacity of youth, he had once luſted after a female, his maſter would ſoon have been forgotten; he would have followed her into the depth of the woods, and would never more have returned. Extremely fond of Kees, and unable to prevail on myſelf to loſe him, I uſed my power as a deſpot, and chained him up that I might diſpoſe of him as I liked.

The reader will forgive theſe details. They are intereſting to a traveller like myſelf, who has no brilliant exploits to relate, and no wilderneſs of invention in which to loſe himſelf.

Every day I became more occupied with the excurſion I had in view. This new enterpriſe required numerous preparations. I flattered myſelf that in a few days they would all be completed. The fatigues of my former expedition were as perfectly diſſipated as if it had been undertaken ten years ago. At length I was ready to depart.

Unfortunately it was the drieſt ſeaſon of the year. Such of the inhabitants to whom I had communicated my projects, and who were moſt intereſted in my welfare, notwithſtanding the deſire they felt that I ſhould complete my diſcoveries, were continually urging me to wait for a more favourable period. The weather, they ſaid, was inauſpicious and unſeaſonable. As if the weather and ſeaſons which prevailed at the Cape, and in the neighbourhood of the ſea, muſt neceſſarily be the ſame at the diſtance of ſome hundreds of leagues in the interior of Africa. I had already ſome experience upon the ſubject; but I was weak enough to yield to the perſuaſions of theſe over-timid friends. Another project inſtantaneouſly occurred to my mind. I accordingly deferred my departure till the ſeaſon arrived that was repreſented as favourable. It will hereafter be

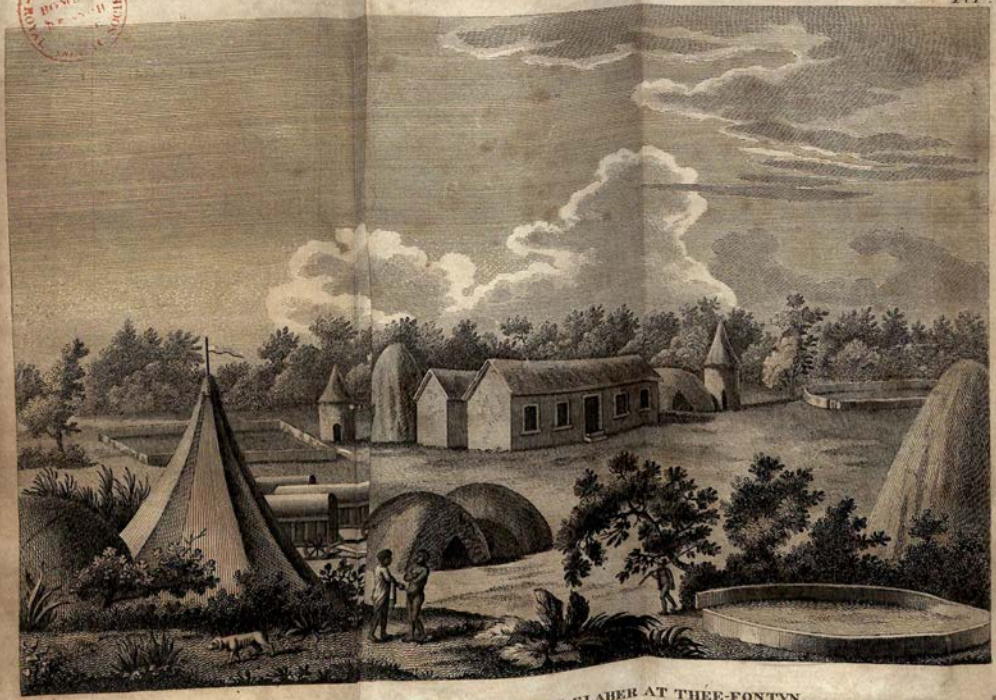
ſeen

ſeen how fatal was this procraſtination, and to what calamities it expoſed both my people and me.

I had reſolved to withdraw myſelf from the Cape. The circumſtance by which I had been induced to adjourn my grand expedition, was an additional motive with me to undertake an excurſion in the environs of the town. It would at leaſt be food to my impatience; and I ſhould find in this reſource, the only one that offered itſelf amidſt the eternal wearifomeneſs with which I was beſet, ſome compenſation for the delay which the ſeaſon had impoſed upon me. I had learnt, in the ſhort converſation I had had with Klaas, that the two Hottentots to whom I had committed the care of my oxen, and the equipage of my caravan, waiting the ſignal for a ſecond expedition, had conducted my cattle to the paſtures of Groene-kloof, and that my goats, agreeable to my directions, had remained in Swart-land, under the eye of my friend Slaber, who, uniform in his zeal to ſerve me, had taken charge of them.

What reproaches did I not caſt upon myſelf for having neglected, ſince my return to the Cape, this worthy and reſpectable friend! By what buſineſs, what neceſſity, what laws of de-

corum, what infatuation of good company, had I been ſo long prevented the paying him a viſit? Where could I taſte a more pure and genuine pleaſure than under the roof of this honeſt planter, who, after my misfortune at Saldanha bay, when I had loſt every thing I poſſeſſed, and was wandering in a ſtrange land, without aſylum, without money, without friends, without any kind of reſource, ſaved me at once from ſinking in deſpair? The recollection of this virtuous African occaſioned me the moſt poignant regret. I flew to his habitation, which received for the third time one of his deareſt children. The careſſes of this charming family were beſtowed on me in profuſion. From the ſurpriſe and joy they exhibited, and the ſudden diſorder that prevailed in the houſe, one might have ſuppoſed it to be the celebration of an ancient feſtival, or the return of ſome important perſonage from an illuſtrious expedition. Nothing was thought of but how to render my abode agreeable to me. The parties of pleaſure that were moſt within their reach and my own, were parties of hunting. They contrived ſuch as were particularly amuſing. A ſober and tranquil excurſion now and then interrupted the labour of this more fatiguing employment.



ENCAMPMENT THE PLANTATION OF J. SLABER AT THEE-FONTYN.

employment. The amiable daughters of Slaber were the directors of theſe excurſions, and there was a fineſſe and a grace in their contrivances for this purpoſe, that one could ſcarcely have expected from women ſo remote from the cuſtoms and coquetry of Europe. For example, they imagined they could not preſent to the regards of their impatient and humourous gueſts, a ſpectacle better calculated to prolong his viſit than that of his own horſes browſing in the fields near their habitation. They led me, without my having the leaſt ſuſpicion of the matter, to an agreeable aſcent, where I found my little ſtock in the moſt enviable ſtate of felicity and fatneſs. They were indebted for their proſperity to the perſonal attentions of my fair friends. We came nearer, and a new ſubject preſented itſelf to my ſurpriſe. Many of my female goats had yeaned, and brought me ſo many kids. No man who has not been in the ſame ſituation can feel what I felt at this time. My animals were the only poſſeſſions that had never occaſioned me regret, mortification, or uneaſineſs. The benefit I had derived from my goats in my firſt journey, aſſured me of the ſtill renewed and and more conſiderable benefits I ſhould now

receive. It is with pleaſure I dwell upon this incident. May future travellers derive inſtruction from it; for, however ingenious may be their precautions in other reſpects, they muſt expect to ſuffer amidſt the deſarts of Africa, if they do not provide themſelves with oxen as friends, and young goats as play-fellows.

It was at laſt neceſſary to tear myſelf from this incomparable family, whom I promiſed more than once to call upon, in the courſe of my rambles round the Cape. I kept my word. This tranquil and auguſt habitation, indeed, like an irreſiſtible loadſtone, often attracted me at a conſiderable diſtance, and I experienced no ſubject of pleaſure that I did not haſten to depoſit in the boſom of the celeſtial ſociety that occupied it.

I have ſomewhere ſaid, that one of the men who were moſt attached to me, and from whom I had derived the greateſt ſervices in periods of danger, was old Swanapoel. I had diſpatched one of his comrades to requeſt him to come to me at the Cape. He haſtened thither immediately. I conſidered it as particularly incumbent upon me to recompenſe his fidelity; and in telling him that we were to depart together upon a ſecond expedition, I

gave

gave him a proof of my friendſhip that was by no means trivial.

An unfortunate event had formerly taken place, that had nearly coſt him his life. In the heat of a quarrel, and from a ſudden impulſe of anger, he had ſtruck a Hottentot woman, who had died in conſequence of the blow. The circumſtance having been repreſented, in an unfavourable light, to the juſtice of the canton, who had no great kindneſs for him, poor Swanapoel was ſentenced to be baniſhed, for the reſt of his days, to Roben iſland. He had already reſided there ſeveral years, when the declaration of war between England and Holland cauſed the iſland to be evacuated, and the convicts to be conveyed on board the company's ſhips. It was at this period that I entered upon my firſt travels. I have ſufficiently ſpoken of him in the courſe of my narrative; and ſo honeſtly did he diſcharge the offices I appointed him, that I conſidered his crime, which was known to me, as having long been expiated. My friend, the fiſcal, who had enquired into the particulars of the old man's ſtory, did not wait for my report of his character to do him

ſome

ſome degree of juſtice. Softening, on my account, the laws of which he was the interpreter, he granted me, before I had time to requeſt it, Swanapoel's liberty, as long as I ſhould have need of his ſervices during my abode in Africa. I promiſed on my return to apply to the government in his behalf: but ſoon after, by an impulſe of generoſity that I could hardly expect, Boers ſet him completely at liberty. He did more: affected even to tears by the account I gave him of this man's conduct, he was deſirous of recompenſing his fidelity to me by a preſent, which he afterwards made him, of a complete ſet of traveling accoutrements, and by an order that he ſhould receive arrears of pay for the whole time that he had been with me. Such were the delicate and provident attentions by which my friends, in emulation of each other, ſought to encourage my zeal, by intereſting in my favour, in a thouſand ways, the companions I had choſen to partake of my dangers: and thus, by aſcribing to me all the merit of actions of which I was but the object, did they artfully inſtill beforehand into my Hottentots, that ſpirit of ſubordination and obedience,

ence, without which no traveller in Africa can extend his obſervations beyond the limits of the colony.

To enhance the favour, the fiſcal had left entirely to me the pleaſure of communicating this intelligence, ſo agreeable to the perſon whom it particularly concerned. How ſweet is the recovery of freedom and honour! Scarcely had I uttered the words, *you are free*; ſcarcely had I begun to relate what my friend had done for him, than, impelled by gratitude, and as if reſtored to new life, the old man threw himſelf upon my neck, which he bathed with his tears. I was ſtrongly impreſſed and agitated. It ſeemed as if it were I that had been torn from baniſhment and reſtored to ſociety. All the evils I had experienced on board the Middleburg were at once pictured to my mind. I looked back, through a period of two years, to that diſaſtrous moment, when I had myſelf ſtood in need of the pity of mankind; a moment ſo fatal, that it was impoſſible for me to ſuppoſe I ſhould one day have an opportunity of exerciſing towards another the ſame commiſeration, at once ſo natural and affecting, as I then experienced.

When

When the emotion of Swanapoel was ſomewhat appeaſed, and he was capable of attending to me, I told him my projects, and promiſed he ſhould accompany me. In my grand expedition indeed this was impoſſible. From its uncertainty and the difficulties that might attend it, and conſidering too his advanced age and the fatigues of our former journey, I could not think of taking him ſo far. But the colony afforded a field ſufficiently ample for me to be deſirous of availing myſelf once more of his ſervices. I ſhould have been hateful to my own eyes if, at a time when he had ſo much reaſon to rejoice, and when there yet remained of life a ſhort interval which he might ſpend in tranquillity and honour in the boſom of his family, I had expoſed him at a diſtance to the riſk of periſhing. The offer I made him of our traverſing the colony together ſeemed perfectly to ſatisfy him; or at leaſt if he felt mortified at the idea that I ſhould take him no farther, he was careful to conceal it, and even afterwards, in his intercourſe with my people, not a word of diſcontent eſcaped his lips.

I have already explained, in my former narrative,

narrative, the reaſons that induced me to adhere inflexibly to my plan, of keeping at a diſtance from the habitations of the colony, and of having no intercourſe with the planters. Beſide the interruptions and inconveniences that their viſits would unavoidably occaſion, I had always a conſiderable ſpot of ground, a ſort of eſtate, to overlook, which I never found in better order than when we had none of theſe neighbours about us. It may be remembered what cauſe I had to repent a deviation from this rule at Agter-Bruintjes-Hoogte. Though I had intercourſe with theſe planters for four hours only, it ſpread ſuch a ſpirit of inſubordination in my camp, that it required all my firmneſs to re-eſtabliſh order and a good underſtanding. To this unlucky circumſtance, to theſe firſt fruits of ſo dangerous a communication, do I owe the misfortune of never viſiting the country of Caffraria, a country ſo extremely curious, as to merit of itſelf a ſeparate expedition, and ſo intereſting, that I ſhall all my life regret the not having known it.

In my preſent plan of traverſing the colony, properly ſo called, and ſtudying the humour

of

of its half ſavage, half poliſhed inhabitants, I could not avoid incurring ſuch riſks. I took care, however, to aſſociate with ſuch Hottentots only from whom I had nothing to fear, or whom I could diſmiſs at my pleaſure. This little excurſion became every day more intereſting to me. It was in a manner the frame of the grand picture I was deſirous of ſketching. To have rambled, during my abode at the Cape, from habitation to habitation, in the neighbourhood of the town, was little gratification to me. I muſt penetrate farther, and make the tour of the colony at large, to procure, if poſſible, a topographical plan of it. A radius of forty or fifty leagues would be too inſignificant a diſtance to prevent my returning the moment I deſired it; and at preſent there ſeemed to be no plan better calculated to conſole me under the mortification I felt from the ſuſpenſion of my journey into the deſart.

It was in this little enterpriſe I engaged Swanapoel. I did ſo with the leſs reluctance, as I conſidered it only as a pleaſant journey, that would be unaccompanied either with fatigue or danger. I allowed him a day or two to enjoy with his friends the liberty that had

had been conferred upon him, and appointed his return as the ſignal of our departure. He was exact to his time, and the moment he appeared we mounted our horſes. I took with me ſuch conveniences and ſuch preparations only as are indiſpenſable when the intention is to paſs ſome time in the country. The colony was thoroughly known to Swanapoel, who had adviſed me not to incumber myſelf with uſeleſs luggage, aſſuring me that I ſhould in all caſes find ſufficient opportunities for the ſupply of my wants, and be every where received with the kindeſt and moſt liberal hoſpitality. The practice of this admirable virtue, which is almoſt baniſhed from the face of the earth, was of uſe to me on this occaſion; but it would have been fatal to my people, whom it would have diſguſted with the fatigues they had to ſhare with their chiefs, and infallibly prevented them from following me.

I took the route of Hottentot-Holland, intending to proceed from thence to every point of the colony, as far as the Twenty-four Rivers, and afterwards to return by way of Swartland, where I ſhould have an opportunity of

once

once more repoſing myſelf under the roof of my worthy friend Slaber.

I ſhall enter into no particulars reſpecting the productions of the different cantons, their ſtate of cultivation, and other objects of which I have already treated. I ſhall confine myſelf, in the few obſervations I have to make, chiefly to the character of the inhabitants, and their mode of living; digreſſing only for a moment to notice an excellent ſpring of hot water which the company has converted into a bathing place for the ſick, and which is therefore called the hot-baths. It was there that Boers, in a ſtate of deſpair, and abandoned by his phyſicians, recovered his health. How gladly would I have erected a temple upon this ſpot, which had been the means of ſaving a valuable friend whom death had ſo long perſecuted! I would have ſurrounded it with a fence, and have had it deified. In imitation of the charming and magick ages of mythology, thoſe days of profound and ingenious fiction, when rivulets, brooks, and fountains, had each their ſecret ſymbols, and called to mind ſome beneficent deity, I would have offered to the naiad of

theſe waters a homage that poſterity would perhaps have conſecrated.

In viſiting Franche Hoeck, I did not, as before, regard without intereſt that race of French refugees, formerly perſecuted by their unjuſt country, ſtripped, proſcribed, diſhonoured as ſo many wretches unworthy to exiſt. Victims of fanaticiſm and intolerance, and deſtitute of every other refuge, they repaired to this miſerable ſolitude, which the pity of ſome neighbouring governments aſſigned them; a pity which would have feared to have allowed them a reſidence too near the ſeat of their original diſaſter. Baniſhed from France, they have even forgotten the language; but they have not forgotten their calamity. Their cuſtoms they have borrowed from the Dutch, their original character being totally loſt; but they are diſtinguiſhed, for the moſt part, by the darkneſs of their hair, which forms a ſtriking contraſt with the almoſt white hair of the other inhabitants. It is thus that inviſibly are deſtroyed the modifications that the life of man receives from his government, his education, and his laws. Every thing is gradually annihilated, recompoſed, revived; a few traditions

ditions only remain, as a ſolitary teſtimony through ſucceſſive ages.

The lot of theſe unhappy fugitives, martyrs of their religion, whatever it be, who have forſaken every thing, even the tombs of their anceſtors, to tranſplant themſelves to the extremities of Africa, excited in my breaſt the moſt tender commiſeration, of which they little ſuſpected the cauſe. Since my return to France, though immenſe oceans ſeparate us from each other, this intereſt has daily increaſed. Liberty would willingly efface the very remembrance of ſo daſtardly a proſcription. The younger children of theſe wretched parents will perhaps one day find, in their old country, the enjoyment of all the bleſſings which the rage of prieſts and the fatal complaiſance of a deſpot have robbed them of.

I can no where ſo properly relate as here the manner in which grants of land were formerly made in this ſo long uncultivated country, and the uſages that ſtill take place upon the ſubject. I could wiſh the reader to be particularly attentive to this account, in which he will diſcover ſomething of the origin of human poſſeſſions and eſtabliſhments.

I owe

I owe it to chance, which directed my ſteps to the Rooye-Zand, or Red-ſand colony.

Fatigued with the extreme heat of the weather, and deſirous of reſting myſelf, I one day at noon entered an habitation that offered itſelf, where it was my intention to remain till the cool of the evening There was nobody in the houſe but a young woman, of a charming figure, and who appeared to be about ſixteen years of age. I paid my reſpects to her, and, agreeably to the cuſtoms of the country, ſaluted her. My eyes involuntarily wandered round the room. Conceiving that my aſtoniſhment aroſe from the circumſtance of her being alone, ſhe anticipated what ſhe imagined I was about to ſay, by telling me that her father and mother were abſent upon buſineſs. Surpriſed they ſhould be from home in the burning heat of the day, I aſked by what accident they had been compelled to leave her. "Why," ſaid ſhe, "we were "told this morning that ſomebody had plant-"ed a baaken (a ſtake) upon our eſtate; and "my parents, alarmed at the intelligence, "immediately ſet off to enquire upon the "ſpot into the truth of the report." At a loſs to conceive how a ſtake driven into the

ground could be of ſo much importance as to oblige theſe planters, contrary to their uſual cuſtom, to expoſe themſelves to the intenſe heat of the ſun, and even to abandon their daughter, I replied very ſimply, that if one man, paſſing by, had planted this ſtake, the next comer would perhaps take it away again, and that there was nothing in the circumſtance ſo extremely urgent. I even offered, if her parents did not ſucceed in diſcovering it, to pull it up myſelf if I paſſed that way. The buſineſs, ſhe ſaid, depended neither upon them, upon me, nor any other perſon. But her father, ſhe added, would ſhortly be at home, who would give me a more particular hiſtory of the baaken. Meanwhile ſhe invited me to take ſome refreſhment, and to bear her company.

Her parents, as ſhe had ſuppoſed, ſoon arrived. The father careſſed her for detaining me, and I was loaded with civilities on the part of the mother. We ſat down to table. An unreſtrained cheerfulneſs preſided at the meal. The melancholy affair that had occaſioned ſuch alarm was arranged, and all parties ſatisfied.

I longed for the promiſed hiſtory of the ſtake. Theſe good people are ſlow in their motions,

motions, and it was not till after many preambles, in which however I gave myſelf up to the moſt charming diſtractions, that my hoſt began as follows.

"You muſt know," ſaid he, "that, in this "country, to ſee and to poſſeſs are nearly "the ſame thing. When an inhabitant of "the Cape wants to obtain a ſpot of ground "in the colony, whether for agriculture or "for grazing, he traverſes different cantons, to "look out for a ſituation that may ſuit him. "When he has found it, he ſets up what is "called a baaken, as much as to ſignify to "any one who may be looking out with a "ſimilar purpoſe, that the ſpot is already "occupied. Then he returns to the Cape, "and applies to the government for a regular "permiſſion and title. This ſort of ſolicita-"tion is ſeldom refuſed; but, as the grants of "uncultivated ground made by the company "are uſually a league ſquare, it happens, "ſometimes from miſtake and ſometimes from "malice, that the baaken has been ſet up upon "the ground of a former proprietor; or that "in the circumference granted him, of which "the baaken is the centre, ſome part of ano-"ther man's land is included. In this caſe,

" to terminate the diſpute, arbitrators are ſent
" for, and a deciſion obtained. If the queſ-
" tion be not much involved, a compromiſe
" is eaſily made; but in many caſes it happens
" otherwiſe. Then commences a regular
" ſuit at law, and an eternal ſubject of va-
" riance and hatred between the two parties.
" Another misfortune in ſuch caſes is, that
" the original proprietor is rarely at liberty to
" quit his farm, and to undertake the ma-
" nagement of his own cauſe, which aſſured-
" ly he is the perſon to underſtand beſt.
" The trial, however, goes on, and the ad-
" vocate, who has frequently never ſeen the
" ſpot, acquits himſelf as well as he can.
" The judge, who is equally in the dark,
" gives ſentence accordingly; and thus your
" Europeans, who think that no people have
" underſtanding and reaſon but themſelves,
" forget that they have not leſs a monopoly
" of corruption and vice. The ſimpleſt diſ-
" putes often terminate in the ruin of fami-
" lies, while nobody gains by them, except
" it be the judge, whoſe trade thrives upon
" this ſpecies of nouriſhment. The planters,
" on the other hand, whoſe condition re-
" moves them from the buſtle, ſubtlety, and

" intrigue of large towns, ſettle theſe things " in the cleareſt and moſt ſagacious manner, " with no other inſtructor but good ſenſe, " and no other guide but reaſon." Philoſopher as my hoſt affected to be, and though his countenance, which became animated at every ſtroke of ſatire that eſcaped him againſt the inſtitutions of ſociety, was expreſſive of conſiderable energy, candour, and good ſenſe, I have taken the liberty of abridging his narrative, leaving it to the reader's imagination to ſupply what I have omitted.

I proceeded on my journey in the evening, after receiving a kiſs of peace and good will from the whole family.

From Rooye-Zand I paſſed into the canton of the Twenty-four-Rivers, the moſt pleaſant ſpot, beyond diſpute, in the Dutch ſettlement. It derives its name from the numerous ſtreams by which it is watered; and hence we may judge how productive and pictureſque it muſt be. The principal canals, alſo, by the drains which are judiciouſly cut, convey abundance and fertility to all the cultivated grounds in the neighbouring farms; and the inhabitants exerciſe conſiderable ſkill in increaſing or diminiſhing the body of theſe wa-

ters, ſo favourable to their crops. In no part of the colony do the meadows enjoy the ſame degree of ſmiling verdure; the freſhneſs of which is ſuch, that the ſight alone is ſufficient, in this burning climate, to faſcinate the eye of the traveller, charm his imagination, and actually ſuſpend his fatigues. The canton of the Twenty-four-Rivers is the Eden of Africa, where we walk through groves of *pampelmoes**, citrons, and oranges; where the ſmell is deliciouſly regaled by the perfume of the flowers, and where a ſlight ſhade invites to repoſe, to thoughtfulneſs, and meditation. Every thing round theſe gardens equally tends to ſupport the deluſion of enchantment. The eye extends to a diſtance, and beholds a magnificent horizon. Some riſing hills embelliſh and diverſify the plains, which are bounded by mountains, the ſummits of which are hid among the clouds. We find at our feet whatever is neceſſary to our wants, or that conſtitutes the enjoyment and luxury of life. The attraction of this ſpot is ſo great, that we cannot help wiſhing we could build an ha-

* A ſpecies of citron that bears in the Weſt-India Iſlands the name of ſhaddock: the fruit is larger than the orange, of a redder pulp, and a bitteriſh flavour. T.

bitation

bitation and reſide there for ever. The houſes are cloſer together, and are gradually increaſing; ſo that I ſhould not wonder if they were ſhortly to exhibit the ſpectacle of a ſecond town in the colony, and the valley of the Twenty-four-Rivers become at laſt the richeſt and moſt populous country in the environs of the Cape.

I have ſaid, that it was my intention to return by way of Swart-Land to the Cape, and ſpend a few days with my good friends, or rather, as I may call them, my good relations, the Slabers. Among the diverſions in which we were accuſtomed to engage together, there was one that, at the time it was propoſed, and even after I had made the experiment, ſingularly aſtoniſhed me. They had promiſed to procure me ſome birds, which were not in my collection, and which were unknown to me. Whenever a novelty of this kind was the queſtion, I was always prepared the inſtant it was ſtarted. Accordingly I took up my fowling-piece, and was ready to be gone. "Stop," ſaid they; "leave if you pleaſe "your fire-arms, which will only incom-"mode us. The chace to which we invite "you is of a new kind; having never ſeen "it, you will make but a ſorry figure. Follow

"us

" us then, and be ſatisfied for once with being " an humble ſpectator."

My guide yoked his oxen, and we ſet off; he with a long and enormous whip, which the planters make uſe of, and which I have already deſcribed; I with nothing but a ſtick, which ſerved me as a cane. Arrived at the ſcene of action, he took his plough, and began to trace out a furrow. The new earth no ſooner appeared, than I ſaw a vaſt quantity of very ſmall birds flock together from every ſide, and almoſt alight upon the plough-ſhare, which they eagerly followed. Of what could theſe birds be in purſuit, that neither the inſtrument which was in motion, nor the man who directed it, could terrify them? Alas! they darted to the ground to devour creatures animate like themſelves, the maggots, worms, and inſects which the plough expoſed to their view. So unexpected a ſight was almoſt perfect ecſtacy. It had one alloy, however. Empty-handed and without weapons, I was obliged paſſively to contemplate theſe devourers of inſects, without being able to ſecure one of them. Theſe birds were killing animals weaker than themſelves; I was deſirous of killing the birds; while perhaps behind me was ſome more ferocious beaſt longing to treat me

me with the ſame kindneſs. Without the ſlighteſt preamble, Slaber coolly aſked me which of the birds I ſhould like to have. I ventured to point one out, though I had no doubt he was laughing at me. Immediately, flouriſhing his enormous whip, he brought to the ground with a ſingle ſtroke the very ſame bird. In twenty inſtances that I put his ſkill to the proof, he never once miſſed his aim. This dexterity of the whip, indeed, is an acquirement general among the planters; but Slaber was an adept in the exerciſe, whom I never ſaw ſurpaſſed. It forms an article in the education of their youth, and is in my opinion of more worth than the imbecil ſports of our ſchools and colleges. I ſhall return again to this ſubject hereafter, thinking it entitled to a minuter inveſtigation.

There are ſome cantons, meanwhile, in which this art is much leſs practiſed than in others. All the planters have neither the ſame occupations nor the ſame uſages. They lead, indeed, for the moſt part, a life ſimple and uniform; there are points of contact and habits of reſemblance that apply to them all: on the other hand, they differ according to their origin; and though the monotony of their life extends

tends over the whole ſurface of the colony, and they, in conſequence, exhibit at firſt ſight to the traveller no diſcriminate features, there are nevertheleſs ſhades that deſerve to be pointed out, and which may ſerve the better to make known the character of this as yet new nation.

The planters of the Cape may be divided into three claſſes; thoſe who reſide in the vicinity of the Cape, within a diſtance of five or ſix leagues; thoſe who live farther off in the interior parts of the colony; and, laſtly, thoſe who, more diſtant ſtill, are found at the extremity of the frontiers among the Hottentots.

The firſt, who are opulent proprietors, and have handſome country-houſes, may be likened to what was formerly called in France *petits ſeigneurs terriers*, and differ extremely from the other planters in eaſe and luxury, and particularly in their manners, which are haughty and diſdainful. Such is the reſult of wealth. The ſecond, ſimple, kind, hoſpitable, are cultivators, who live upon the fruits of their labour. Here we have an example of the good effects of mediocrity. The laſt, poor enough, yet too indolent to derive ſubſiſtance from the ſoil, have no other reſource than the produce of ſome cattle, which they feed as they can.

Like

Like the Beduin Arabs, they think much of the trouble of driving them from canton to canton, and from one paſturage to another. This wandering life prevents them from building any ſettled habitations. When their flocks oblige them to ſojourn for a while in the ſame place, they conſtruct, in haſte, a rude kind of hut, which they cover with matts, after the manner of the Hottentots, whoſe cuſtoms they have adopted, and from whom they in no reſpect differ, but in their complexion and features. And here the evil is, that there is no preciſe ſituation in ſocial life to which theſe miſerable beings belong.

Theſe ſluggiſh tribes are held in horror by their induſtrious neighbours, who dread their approach, and remove as far from them as they can; becauſe, having no property of their own, they ſteal without ſcruple that of others, and, when in want of paſturage for their cattle, conduct them ſecretly to the firſt cultivated piece of ground that comes in their way. They flatter themſelves they ſhall not be diſcovered, and they remain till every thing is devoured. If detected in their thefts, ſquabbles and contentions enſue, and afterwards a ſuit at law, in which, recourſe is had to the magiſtrate *(droſſart)*,

ſart), and which commonly terminates in making three men enemies, the robber, the perſon robbed, and the judge.

Nothing can be ſo mean and cringing as the conduct of the firſt deſcription of planters, when they have any thing to tranſact with the principal officers of the company, who may have ſome influence over their lot; and nothing ſo abſurdly vain and ſo ſuperlatively inſolent as their behaviour to perſons from whom they have nothing to hope and nothing to fear. Proud of their wealth, ſpoiled by reſiding near a town, from whence they have imbibed only a luxury that has corrupted, and vices that have degraded them, it is particularly towards ſtrangers that they exerciſe their ſurly and pitiful arrogance. Though neighbours to the planters who inhabit the interior of the country, you muſt not ſuppoſe they regard them as brethren; on the contrary, in the true ſpirit of contempt, they have given them the name of Rauw-boer, a word anſwering to the loweſt deſcription of clown. Accordingly, when theſe honeſt cultivators come to the town upon any kind of buſineſs, they never ſtop by the way at the houſes of the gentry I am ſpeaking of; they know too well the inſulting manner

in

in which they would be received. One might ſuppoſe them to be two inimical nations, always at war, and of whom ſome individuals only met at diſtant intervals, upon buſineſs that related to their mutual intereſts.

What diſguſts me the more in the inſolence of theſe Africans is, that the majority of them are deſcended from that corrupt race of men, taken from priſons and hoſpitals, whom the Dutch company, deſirous of forming a ſettlement at the Cape, ſent thither to begin, at their riſk and peril, the population of the country. This ſhameful emigration, of which the period is not ſo remote but that many circumſtances of it are remembered, ought, I conceive, to render particularly modeſt thoſe who are in the moſt diſtant manner related to it. On the contrary, it is this very idea that moſt contributes to their arrogance; as if they flattered themſelves that, under the guiſe of ſupercilious manners, they could hide the abjectneſs of their origin. If a ſtranger arrives at the Cape with the deſign of remaining and ſettling there, they conceive him to be driven from his country by the ſame wretched circumſtances which formerly baniſhed their fathers, and they treat him with the moſt ſovereign contempt.

This

This melancholy failing is the more to be lamented, as the contagion has ſpread through almoſt every reſidence about the Cape, which is in reality a very charming canton. Embelliſhed by cultivation, by its numerous vineyards and pleaſant country-houſes, it every where exhibits ſo varied and delicious a proſpect, that, were it occupied by other inhabitants, it would excite no ſenſations but thoſe of pleaſure.

I myſelf even, whom no intereſted motives had brought to the Cape, who had nothing to aſk of them, and who had come into Africa for the ſole purpoſe of ſtudying nature, was once ſubjected to the impertinence of their receptions, and learned from experience of what it conſiſted. The adventure is pleaſant: I have often laughed at it with Boers, and ſhall digreſs for a moment to relate it.

One day my friend took me to ſee the famous vineyard of Conſtantia, and introduced me to the proprietor. We were received by him, not only with the ſame attention and reſpectful manner that all the inhabitants of the colony ſhowed towards its principal magiſtrates, but he was eager to lead us over the immenſe cellars, ſo wide that the heavieſt waggon might turn

turn round in them, and to ſhow us the enormous caſks, with hoops of braſs extremely bright, and the age of the wine marked upon each caſk, with legal atteſtations.

The name of this man was Cloete. When buſineſs of any kind called him to the town, which was frequent, he ſeldom failed to pay his court to the fiſcal, and in the courſe of theſe viſits he pretended to be extremely deſirous of ſeeing me again at his houſe, at Conſtantia. Finding little attraction in the beauty of a cellar, or a caſk, I had always excuſed myſelf. But one day he was ſo urgent in his entreaties, and propoſed, in ſo obliging a manner, a hunt, in which his ſons were to accompany me, and which promiſed conſiderable amuſement, without requiring either preparations or expence, that I ſuffered myſelf to be prevailed upon, and fixed a day with him.

I kept my word, and repaired to Conſtantia at the appointed time, in company with Larcher, one of Boers's friends. Upon entering the habitation of our hoſt, how great was our ſurpriſe at the parade of oſtentatious grandeur, and the air of ſtately ſuperiority, with which we were received, and which formed a

ſingular contraſt with the humble and ſubmiſſive demeanour I had obſerved in him at the fiſcal's. Once returned to his domains, and finding himſelf more at his eaſe, this petty potentate forgot, in a moment, both the town and his ſuperiors.

We conſidered this reception as an inſult. In the firſt emotions of diſpleaſure, I heſitated whether to ſtay, or go; and conſulting the looks of my companion, whoſe eyes in like manner ſeemed to be interrogating mine, I waited only for his ſignal to determine me; but, when reflection had calmed a little our reſentment, we thought it much better to ſtay, and amuſe ourſelves even with the haughtineſs of this lordly vine-dreſſer.

The ſupper was ſplendid. There was an abundance and variety of diſhes, elegance in the decorations, and every thing ſuitable. The object of this pageantry and magnificence was to dazzle and loſſen us. So little did the pleaſure of his inſignificant gueſts enter into the account, that we were ſerved with the common wine of the country, while he had the impudence to drink himſelf, before our eyes, ſome choice Bordeaux which his ſlaves poured out for him.

Having

Having left the table, and retired to our apartment, we found this adventure ſtill more amuſing than it was groſs. We reſolved, however, to be even with our hoſt, and to read him, in return, a uſeful leſſon. He had promiſed to viſit us at the Cape, and we formed the plan, in recompenſe for his wine of Bordeaux, to preſent him with ſome wine of the worſt ſpecies that could be procured; which, if it did not inſpire gaiety, was at leaſt calculated to inſpire wiſdom into the inflated brain of this African Jupiter.

But how great was our aſtoniſhment when we awoke in the morning, and were ſaluted with a moſt admirable concert playing under our windows! Delighted with the enchanting ſounds, we endeavoured to gueſs their cauſe. We aſked each other, how it could happen that this ſatrap, the night before, ſhould have ſhown himſelf ſo haughty, and now diſplay the moſt refined attention? We concluded, that either his rudeneſs was the affair of a day, or that, being ſobered by a night's reſt, he haſtened to obliterate from our minds the negligence with which we had been treated. Our conjectures and our praiſes were of ſhort duration.

ration. The concert was intended for the amuſement of our hoſt, and not for ours; and this was not the firſt time that it had ſaluted the walls of his palace. This great man was accuſtomed to be thus awaked every morning; and he retained, for the expreſs purpoſe, fifteen ſlaves particularly ſkilful in muſical execution.

Before we ſet out on our return, we found our prince laying aſide a part of his dignity. Perhaps he ſaw the effect that his grand airs had produced on me and my companion. He was afraid that at the Cape we ſhould be diſpoſed to amuſe the town's people at his expence; and, for a parting glaſs, he preſented us with the choiceſt produce of his cellar; the wine ſo much celebrated in Europe, and which often lends its name to the moſt impudent counterfeits, which are offered to us with the higheſt oſtentation.

What I have ſaid of the diſguſting and abſurd pride of the planters near the Cape, muſt not be applied to them all indiſcriminately. There are ſome, who, by no means, deſerve the reproach; and in this number I particularly include Becker, whoſe houſe is the abode of eaſe and cordiality. No honeſt ſtranger

ever

ever enters it without experiencing thoſe pleaſing attentions, the reſult at once of politeneſs and generoſity. Becker, however, was not born at the Cape, but is, I believe, a German.

As we advance into the country, the planters are a ſort of farmers; and conſtitute, by their manners, cuſtoms and occupations, a claſs by themſelves, perfectly diſtinct from that I have been deſcribing. Situated farther from the Cape; and, of conſequence, not having the ſame opportunities for diſpoſing of their commodities, they are leſs rich than the firſt. We ſee among them none of thoſe agreeable country-houſes, which, placed at different diſtances from the town, embelliſh the country as we paſs, and afford ſuch charming proſpects. Their habitation, which is about the ſize of a large coach-houſe, is covered with thatch, and divided into three rooms by means of two partitions, which reach only to a certain height. The middle apartment, in which is the entrance to the houſe, ſerves at once both as a parlour and eating-room. It is there that the family reſide during the day, and that they receive their tea and other viſitors. Of the two other rooms, one forms a chamber for the male

children, and the other for the females, with the father and mother. At the back of the middle apartment is a farther room, ſerving for a kitchen. The reſt of the building conſiſts of barns and ſtables.

Such is the diſtribution which is generally followed in the interior plantations of the colony: but nearer to the frontiers, where there does not prevail the ſame eaſe of circumſtances, the habitations are much leſs commodious. They are merely a barn, conſiſting of a ſingle room, without any diviſion, in which the whole family live together, without ſeparating, either day or night. They ſleep upon ſheep-ſkins, which ſerve them alſo for covering.

The dreſs of theſe planters is ſimple and ruſtic. That of the men conſiſts of a check ſhirt, a waiſtcoat with ſleeves, a large pair of trowſers, and a hat half unlooped. The women have a petticoat, a jacket fitted to their ſhape, and a little round bonnet of muſlin. Unleſs upon extraordinary occaſions, neither ſex wears ſtockings. During a part of the year, the women even walk with their feet quite naked. The occupations of the men require that theirs ſhould have ſome covering;

and

and this covering they make from a piece of the hide of an ox, applied and ſhaped to the foot ſoon after the animal is killed, and while the hide is yet freſh. Theſe ſandals are the only article of their dreſs which they make themſelves; the reſt is the buſineſs of the women, who cut out and prepare their whole wardrobe. Though the equipment I have mentioned conſtitute the every-day dreſs of the planter, he has, however, a coat of handſome blue cloth, which he wears upon days of gala and ceremony. He has then alſo ſtockings and ſhoes, and is dreſſed exactly like an European. But this finery never makes its appearance but when he goes to the Cape; and then, indeed, is not put on till he arrives at the entrance of the town.

It is commonly in theſe journeys that they purchaſe ſuch things as they may want to refit their wardrobe. There is, at the Cape, as well as in Paris and London, a ſpecies of old-clothesmen, who deal in commodities of this ſort; and who, from their enormous profits, and the extortion they practiſe, have obtained the name of *Capſe-Smouſe*, or Cape Jews. Theſe traffickers contrive, at all times, to ſell their goods

at a dear rate; but they vary the price in proportion as their ſtock is great or ſmall; of courſe they bear no fixed price, and the planter who comes from the deſert, and who can underſtand but little of this fluctuation, is ſure to be duped.

On the other hand, the regular ſhopkeeper, who knows the probity of theſe farmers, and how punctual they are in the payment of their debts, exerts every effort to prevail on them to open an account with him. He tempts them by the pretended cheap price and excellent quality of his ſtuffs, and offers to remit the payment till their next journey in the following year. It is ſeldom that theſe people, ſimple and unexperienced as they are, perceive the craft that is preſented to them under this guiſe of kindneſs and civility. If they ſuffer themſelves to be prevailed upon, they are ſhackled for life. Upon their return, there are new purchaſes to be made upon the ſame conditions; and thus, year after year, always in debt, always buying without prompt payment, they become the prey of an extortioner, who raiſes to himſelf a fortune out of their weakneſs.

It is true, theſe buyers, after being thus duped at the Cape, commonly return home only to make dupes of others. The cunning that has been employed to deceive them, they employ in their turn to tempt the Hottentots who are in their ſervice. The remnants of ſtuff, or the frippery garments which they bring back, are ſold to theſe unfortunate ſervants with ſo great a profit, that commonly the wages of a year are inadequate to the payment, and they find themſelves, like their maſters, in debt for the year that is to come. In the end, therefore, it is the poor Hottentot that pays for the extortion at the Cape. The circumſtances I have here mentioned, are an epitome of the practices of the world in all conditions of life. The ſubtle knave always knows how to impoſe a tax upon the fool, who, having paid it, attempts to impoſe it upon ſome other fool; ſo that at laſt it is the greateſt dolt that bears the burthen. And thus do men chain themſelves together by means that ought in reality to diſunite them.

One might ſuppoſe that the planters, of the claſs of which I am ſpeaking, from their practice of agriculture, would beſtow ſome atten-

tion

tion upon the cultivation of vegetables and fruit. This would be ſo much the eaſier to them, as, having acquired gratuitouſly a conſiderable portion of ground, they can be in no want of a ſpot for a garden. Meanwhile I have ſeen no roots or other vegetables regularly cultivated in any of the interior parts of Africa, except in the country of the Auteniquas. Every where elſe gardening is unknown; and if you find a fruit-tree near any of their habitations, it is planted there only as ſome great and uncommon curioſity.

Cuſtom has rendered the planters inſenſible to the want of fruit and pulſe. The facility with which they rear their cattle makes up for this privation, as their flocks afford them plenty of proviſion. The chief food is mutton; and their tables are loaded with ſuch profuſion as to diſguſt one at the ſight.

From this mode of living, cattle are in the colonies, as in other places, not only a uſeful object, but an article of the firſt neceſſity. The planter undertakes himſelf the care of watching over his flocks. Every evening, when they return from field, he ſtands at his door, with a ſtick in his hand, and counts them over

one

one by one, in order to be ſure that none of them are miſſing.

People who have no other employment than a little agriculture, and the ſuperintendence of a flock, muſt have long intervals of idleneſs. It is thus with the planters, particularly thoſe who live in the interior parts of the country, and who being unable, on account of their diſtance from the Cape, to diſpoſe of their corn, never raiſe more than is ſufficient for their own conſumption. From the profound inaction in which they live, one would ſuppoſe their ſupreme felicity to conſiſt in doing nothing. They ſometimes, however, viſit each other; and upon theſe occaſions the day is ſpent in ſmoking, and drinking tea, and in telling, or liſtening to, tales of romance, that are equal neither in merit nor morality to the ſtory of Blue-beard.

As every man always carries with him wherever he goes, both a pipe, and a tobacco-pouch made of the ſkin of the ſea-calf, he is ſure in theſe viſits to have one ſource of amuſement. When any one of the company is deſirous of lighting his pipe, he takes out his pouch, and, having filled, paſſes it to the reſt.

This is a civility that is never omitted. However numerous may be the party, every body ſmokes: the conſequence of which is a cloud, that, riſing at firſt to the upper part of the room, increaſes, by degrees, till it fills the whole houſe, and becomes at laſt ſo thick, that it is impoſſible for the ſmokers to ſee one another. Sparmann has given of theſe ſmoking parties an account equally humourous and true. For myſelf, whom the ſmell of tobacco particularly incommodes, I confeſs that when theſe infectious fogs began to deſcend to a level with my head, I left the room and ran into the fields to breathe a purer air, and to cleanſe my lungs.

There is another cuſtom which, from an invincible repugnance, I could never prevail on myſelf to adopt: I mean the evening bath; a cuſtom ſo eſteemed by the Greeks, and which recalls to the memory periods ſo delightful, and manners ſo happy. But how extreme is the difference between the Ulyſſes and Nauſicas of the Greeks, and thoſe of the Cape! I have already obſerved, that neither the men nor the women wear ſtockings, and that the latter alſo, for a conſiderable part of the year, go without ſhoes.

As

As a practice of this kind muſt continually ſoil the feet, they remedy the inconvenience by a daily habit of cleanlineſs. Every evening, before they go to bed, the Hottentot or negro woman who performs the drudgery of the houſe, brings a tub of water into the middle of the room, and waſhes the feet, firſt of the father and mother, then of the children and the reſt of the family, and, laſtly, of the ſtrangers. As the tub ſerves in turn for the whole company, without the water being once changed, it may eaſily be imagined that I, who was to come laſt, diſcovered no great eagerneſs to leap in. To excuſe myſelf, I pretended that it was cuſtomary with me never to take off my boots, till I was upon the point of getting into bed; and the excuſe was admitted.

Theſe civilities however, dictated by the pureſt intentions, and which originate in the uſages of the remoteſt antiquity, have in them a romantic and ſacred character that at firſt ſight ſtrikes the imagination. How ungrateful ſhould I have been if I had ſeen only the diſagreeable ſide of the queſtion, and had felt my heart unintereſted—I, who place in the rank of firſt neceſſaries that virtue, ſo little known

in

our days, of hoſpitality and all the duties which it enjoins? I have been too frequently the object of this brotherly love, which offers us a family and friends when at a diſtance from our own. I have always met with this tenderneſs and affection. Every one has been officious to ſerve me; father, mother, children, all have ſtrove who ſhould beſtow on me the greateſt attention; not by thoſe gentilities, thoſe expreſſions, half-formed, but full of hypocriſy and falſhood, which are the portion of your well-bred people; but by that frankneſs and ſmiling good nature which place a man at his eaſe, and baniſh from his mind every idea of embarraſſment and conſtraint.

Thoſe who underſtood that I had made a diſtant excurſion into the country, and had paſſed near their habitation, reproached me with unkindneſs for not having turned a little out of my way to viſit them. They ſpoke of the pleaſure it would have afforded them; and aſked, in a tone of concern that was affecting, how I could prefer ſleeping in the open air to a comfortable lodging in their houſe, where they would have conſidered it as a duty to render my abode as pleaſant as was in their power.

But

But at that time the object for which I travelled among them depended, I conceived, for its ſucceſs, upon my keeping at a diſtance.

What proves ſtill farther the extreme good-nature and benevolence of theſe people, is, that a ſtranger, the moment he is received by the maſter of the houſe, becomes in a manner a member of the family. Accuſtomed to a family life, they delight in ties of affinity, and conſider in the light of a relative every perſon they love. The children who climbed my knees, either for the purpoſe of careſſing me, or to admire and count my buttons, called me their grand-father. I was the couſin of the parents, and the uncle of the daughters; and among my nieces, I frankly confeſs, there was more than one whoſe artleſs importunities and eloquent eyes have frequently made me forgetful of the hour I had fixed for leaving them.

Upon entering a houſe, the form of ſalutation is, to ſhake hands firſt with the maſter, and then with every male perſon in the company, arrived at years of maturity. If there happens to be any one whom we do not like, the hand is refuſed to him; and this refuſal, of ſo common a teſtimony of friendſhip, is

looked

looked upon as a formal declaration that the viſitor conſiders him as his enemy. It is not the ſame with the females in the company. They are all embraced one after another, and to make an exception would be a ſignal affront. Old or young, all muſt be kiſſed. It is a benefice with the duties attached to it.

At whatever time of the day you enter the houſe of a planter, you are ſure to find the kettle and tea-things upon the table. This practice is univerſal. The inhabitants never drink pure water. If a ſtranger preſents himſelf, it is tea they offer him for refreſhment. This is their common liquor in the interval of meals, and in one ſeaſon of the year, when it often happens that they have neither beer nor wine, is their only beverage.

If a ſtranger arrives at dinner time, before the cloth is taken away, he ſhakes hands, embraces, and immediately ſeats himſelf at the table. If he wiſhes to paſs the night, he ſtays without ceremony, ſmokes, drinks tea, aſks the news, gives them all he knows in his turn; and the next day, the kiſſing and ſhaking hands being repeated, he goes on his way, to perform elſewhere the ſame ceremony. To

offer

offer money on theſe occaſions would be regarded as an inſult.

It will naturally be ſuppoſed that education, in ſuch a country, muſt be totally different from that of Europe. The children have not there, as with us, inſignificant drums, trumpets, and other pretty but uſeleſs toys, which we give them to drive away their petulance, and render them leſs troubleſome. With the Africans, the only amuſement the children know, ſerves at the ſame time as the commencement of their education.

It is cuſtomary, when the cart or waggon belonging to a planter is not employed, to leave it in the open air by the ſide of the houſe. As ſoon as the children can climb to the board that ſerves for a ſeat, they place themſelves upon it; and, with a whip in their hands, exerciſe themſelves in commanding the oxen, which are ſuppoſed to be preſent, calling them by their names, ſtriking the place of any one that is thought not to obey with ſufficient readineſs; in a word, in directing the courſe of the waggon, in making it turn, go on, or recede, preciſely as they wiſh. After having ſucceſſively handled, in this manner, whips ſuited to their

age, they arrive at laſt to the management of a bamboo, nicely tapered, fifteen or ſixteen feet in length, with a thong at the end of it ſtill longer; and with this inſtrument they can ſtrike, at the diſtance of more than twenty-five feet, a pebble that is pointed out to them, or a piece of money thrown upon the ground. I have already mentioned a pleaſant amuſement of this kind, which one of the Slabers procured me, who ſingled out with aſtoniſhing addreſs, among a multitude of birds, ſuch individuals as I was deſirous of having. Swanpoel alſo, the companion of my journey, would ſeldom miſs a partridge flying; and, notwithſtanding his age, applied his whip with ſo much force, that, in one of our excurſions, I ſaw him ſtrike perfectly dead, a duck, of a much larger ſpecies than the common one of Europe.

When a young planter can drive a waggon, and exerciſe a whip, his education is nearly completed; for they never think of teaching him either to write or read. At the age of fourteen he is conſidered as arriving at manhood, and ranks in ſociety accordingly. He ſhakes hands with the men, embraces the women, and ſmokes. A fuſee alſo is given him,

with

with liberty to hunt as much as he pleaſes. Entering at this period into the enjoyment of all the rights of man, he regards himſelf as ſuch, and haſtens to chooſe among the girls of the neighbourhood a miſtreſs, whom he finally marries; for it is ſeldom that a youth is found to pay his addreſſes to ſeveral women.

The planters being all hunters, from having their flocks and fields to defend from the ravages of wild beaſts, are provided with a certain number of fuſees, according as the family is large or ſmall; and reſpecting theſe guns, they employ a precaution that is ſingular. Experience has taught them that the brightneſs of the barrel frequently alarms, by its reflection, the animal of which they are in purſuit, and warns him to fly. To remedy this inconvenience, the barrels in Europe are browned; but the planters, who are not ſkilled in this art, rub them over with the blood of ſheep; an operation which, though leſs neat, indeed, and pleaſant, produces the ſame effect, ſince the inſtrument becomes thereby equally tarniſhed.

Upon the queſtion of the excellence of fire arms, their prejudices and principles are very different from ours. In their eſtimation a gun

is never bad, if the ſtock and furniture be good. This is the only circumſtance to which they attend, when they make a purchaſe. As to the barrel, they care but little whether it ſhoots well or ill, becauſe they boaſt of having a method that will correct the faults of the very worſt.

To correct, in their ſenſe of the word, is not to make a barrel good that was not ſo before; it is merely to make it ſhoot ſtraight, which with them is the ſame thing. There is, indeed, no great ingenuity in their method; but it is at leaſt ſimple, and its ſucceſs, which is the reſult of experience, always certain.

It conſiſts, as they expreſs it, *de roer op de ſchoot*, in bringing the gun to the mark: in other words, by dint of firing at a mark they aſcertain its defect. If it ſhoot too high or too low, to the right or to the left, they place upon the breech a ſecond moveable ſight, which they raiſe or ſink, incline this way or that, as the defect may require, till they ſucceed in ſtriking the mark. Arrived at this point, they fix the ſight, and the gun becomes inſtantly a good one. This operation, it muſt be acknowledged, requires extreme patience, and can only be per-

formed by perſons who have a great deal of leiſure at their command; but theoretical calculations and the principles of optics are above their capacity. If it afterwards happen, in the courſe of their ſports, that they miſs their object, the gun, they ſay, does not yet anſwer to the level, and the ſame operation is performed again.

In the courſe of this expedition I traverſed Stellenboch, the whole of Hottentot Holland, Draaken-Steyn, Bocke-Veld, Rooye-Zand, the canton of the Twenty-four Rivers, and Swartland. Theſe different countries afforded me little that was intereſting, except the proſpects, and theſe even were all inferior in beauty to others which I had ſeen, and particularly to that of the Twenty-four Rivers. As to the manners of the inhabitants, I have already ſaid that the ſhades which diſtinguiſh one canton from another are very few and ſcarcely diſcernible; we find every where the ſame ſimple courſe of life, the ſame love of eaſe, of indolence and inanity.

On my return to the Cape, I found that Boers had experienced a relapſe of his diſorder, and had been obliged to reſort again to the baths.

He had written to Europe to aſk leave of the company to reſign his office. Having received and filled it with honour, he wiſhed alſo in quitting it to be without reproach; and he had laboured, therefore, day and night to put every thing in order previous to his departure, which he intended ſhould take place the moment the veſſel arrived with the intelligence that his reſignation was accepted. This ſedulous application, at an unfavourable period, before his ſtrength was thoroughly re-eſtabliſhed, had occaſioned the relapſe. I hoped that the repoſe and tranquillity likely to reſult from a total remiſſion of the functions of office, and the anxieties attached to it, would be productive of the effects he expected, and one day regain him the health he had loſt. But the veſſel from Europe was not arrived, and ſomething, I conceived, ought in the mean time to be done. As he had often expreſſed a deſire to viſit the interior parts of the colony, and as I had myſelf farther obſervations to make in the charming country of the Auteniquas, I reſolved, if poſſible, to revive this deſire, and lead him of his own accord to propoſe the expedition.

Accordingly, ſitting one evening with other

perſons

perſons before the entrance of the houſe, under the ſhade of the trees that ſurrounded it, I entered into a deſcription of this country, the moſt pleaſant in the colony. I related every thing that had attached me to it when I formerly encamped there; how pure was the air, and how enchanting the proſpects. I inſured him a ſpeedy convaleſcence, a recovery in a few days, both from his bodily complaints, and that uneaſineſs of mind to which he was continually a prey. Theſe agreeable reveries, which rouſed him a little, inſenſibly led us farther. We advanced even to Caffraria. I viſited the worthy Haabas; I ſaw once more my dear Narina and her intereſting horde; in ſhort, I travelled over again, in imagination, the courſe which I had before travelled with my people. We promiſed ourſelves the purer enjoyments, as we ſhould have none of thoſe obſtacles to ſtruggle with, which, from inexperience, and a too numerous equipage, had every inſtant ſprung up at my feet. The hope of viſiting Caffraria was particularly faſcinating to me in theſe ideal excurſions; and, at this conjuncture, humanity, I thought, impoſed it as a law upon me. There prevailed

at the Cape, an opinion that the Caffres were a wicked and ferocious people; in conſequence of which theſe unfortunate beings were expoſed to perſecutions that could not fail to irritate their minds, and render them ſtill more formidable. My friend himſelf had been more or leſs infected with this almoſt univerſal prejudice. I conceived that, by gradually introducing milder inſtitutions among theſe people, an important and intereſting revolution might be effected; which could not fail to take place, the moment their tranquillity and ſafety, which ignorance, and the terror alone of their name had for ſo many years diſturbed, ſhould, by equitable laws, be ſecured to them. The man beſt calculated to work this deſirable change in the ſituation of the Caffres, and their perſecuting neighbours, was the fiſcal; ſince upon his report to the company of the ſtate of the ſettlement, on his return to Holland, would depend the regulations that it might be thought proper to introduce for the melioration of the government, and the welfare of the inhabitants. It was neceſſary, therefore, that he ſhould have perſonal experience of the truth of what I had twenty times told him, of the evils that reſulted

from

from the impolitic adminiſtration of the frontier parts of the colony, and the neceſſity of appeaſing thoſe hordes, continually haraſſed by the moſt flagrant injuſtice, the moſt horrible inhumanity, which left behind it ſo keen a reſentment, and of the benefits that would flow from friendſhip and a good underſtanding.

I prevailed upon Boers to conſent at leaſt to make trial of this excurſion; and I little doubted that, if I could once lure him into the country, he would ſuffer me to guide him ſtep by ſtep wherever I pleaſed, without ſo much as noticing the diſtance. His health, however, requiring particular precautions, it was reſolved, while the preparations for this journey were making, that we ſhould ſpend a week at my good friend Slaber's, who was as dear to Boers as he was to myſelf. Whether we departed from Swart-Land, or returned to the Cape, was of little importance; our route could not fail to be known, as it would be that which I had already travelled, and from which I had returned ſix months before; and letters from Europe, therefore, might eaſily be diſpatched to us, in the ſame manner as Boers had diſpatched mine to me while I ſojourned in the

coun..y

country of the Auteniquas. It was accordingly a ſettled buſineſs, and my friend conceived himſelf to be already in my tent.

The converſation that took place upon this occaſion, and which powerfully intereſted the company, reminds me of a curious event that happened at the ſame time, and which I cannot paſs over in ſilence.

Our eyes were naturally attracted by the objects before us. Mine indeed, by an involuntary impulſe, are ſure to be directed to whatever trees are in ſight. We perceived the branches of one near us to move. Immediately we heard the piercing cries of a ſhrike, and ſaw it tremble as if in convulſions. We firſt conceived that it was held in the gripe of ſome bird of prey: but a cloſer attention led us to diſcover, upon the next branch of the tree, a large ſerpent that, with ſtretched-out neck, and fiery eyes, though perfectly ſtill, was gazing at the poor animal. The agony of the bird was terrible; but fear had deprived it of ſtrength, and, as if tied by the leg, it ſeemed to have loſt the power of flight. One of the company ran for a fuſee; but before he returned the ſhrike was dead, and we ſhot only the ſerpent.

I re-

I requeſted that the diſtance between the place where the bird had experienced the convulſions, and that occupied by the ſerpent before it was ſhot, might be meaſured. Upon doing ſo, we found it to be three feet and a half, and we were all convinced that the ſhrike had died neither from the bite nor the poiſon of its enemy. I ſtripped it alſo before the whole company, and made them obſerve that it was untouched, and had not received the ſlighteſt wound.

I had my reaſons for what I did. Extraordinary as the fact may appear, and though the perſons who had been the witneſſes could hardly believe, even after having ſeen it; it was to me not new. A ſimilar adventure had happened to me in the canton of the Twenty-four Rivers, and I inſtantly related it to confirm what we had juſt ſeen.

Hunting one day in a marſhy piece of ground, I heard all at once, in a tuft of reeds, a piercing and very lamentable cry. Anxious to know what it was, I ſtole ſoftly to the place, where I perceived a ſmall mouſe, like the ſhrike on the tree, in agonizing convulſions, and two yards farther a ſerpent, whoſe eyes were intently

fixed

fixed upon it. The moment the reptile ſaw me it glided away; but the buſineſs was done. Upon taking up the mouſe it expired in my hand, without its being poſſible for me to diſcover, by the moſt attentive examination, what had occaſioned its death.

The Hottentots, whom I conſulted upon this incident, expreſſed no ſort of aſtoniſhment. Nothing, they ſaid, was more common; the ſerpent had the faculty of attracting and faſcinating ſuch animals as it wiſhed to devour. I had then no faith in ſuch power; but ſome time after, ſpeaking of the circumſtance in a company of more than twenty perſons, in the number of whom was colonel Gordon; a captain of his regiment confirmed the account of the Hottentots, and aſſured me it was an event which happened very frequently. "My teſtimony," added he, "ought "to have the more weight, as I had once "nearly become myſelf a victim to this faſci-"nation. While in garriſon at Ceylon, and "amuſing myſelf, like you, in hunting in a "marſh, I was in the courſe of my ſport ſud-"denly ſeized with a convulſive and involun-"tary trembling, different from any thing I

"had

"had ever experienced, and at the ſame time "was ſtrongly attracted, and in ſpite of my- "ſelf, to a particular ſpot of the marſh. Di- "recting my eyes to this ſpot, I beheld, with "feelings of horror, a ſerpent of an enormous "ſize, whoſe look inſtantly pierced me. Hav- "ing, however, not yet loſt all power of mo- "tion, I embraced the opportunity before it "was too late, and ſaluted the reptile with the "contents of my fuſee. The report was a "taliſman that broke the charm. All at once, "as if by a miracle, my convulſion ceaſed; I "felt myſelf able to fly; and the only incon- "venience of this extraordinary adventure was "a cold ſweat, which was doubtleſs the effect "of my fear and of the violent agitation my "ſenſes had undergone."

Such was the account given me by this officer. I do not pretend to vouch for its truth; but the ſtory of the mouſe, as well as of the ſhrike, I aver to be fact. I will add alſo, that, ſince my return to France, having had occaſion to talk with Blanchot upon the ſubject, an officer, who ſucceeded Boufflers in the government of Senegal, he aſſured me with confidence, that both at Goree and in Senegal the opinion was uni-

univerſal; that aſcending the river of that name, as far even as Galam, three hundred leagues from its mouth, it equally prevailed among the Moors, at the right, and the Negroes, at the left; that among theſe people nobody doubted this power in certain ſpecies of ſerpents, of faſcinating both animals and men; and that the tradition was founded upon long experience, and the many misfortunes they are continually witneſſing.

Here again let it be remembered, that I am only the hiſtorian, and that I take upon me neither to validate nor explain theſe reports. With reſpect to the two inſtances I have adduced, and of which I am at once the recorder and the evidence, they will probably be regarded by many of my readers, as the pure effect of that extreme and involuntary terror which every animal experiences by inſtinct, at ſight of an enemy that has power over its life; and they will allege, perhaps, in ſupport of this ſuppoſition, the example of the ſetter, who retains in their place a partridge or a hare, by the mere circumſtance of his preſence and look.

To this I reply, that if a partridge or a hare remain

remain quiet before the dog, it is not ſo much from a ſudden impulſe of fear as from deliberate cunning. While cloſe upon the ground they imagine themſelves to be concealed from the enemy. What confirms this conjecture is, that if the dog approaches near enough to ſeize upon his prey, the bird inſtantly takes wing, and the hare ſcampers away. It will certainly not be denied me, that it is fear which makes them fly. Such is the powerful effect of inſtinct in every animal at the appearance of danger. But why do not the hare and partridge at ſight of the dog remain fixed and motionleſs with terror, like the ſhrike and the mouſe in preſence of the ſerpent? Why ſhould fear give to the former new ſtrength, while the others die on the ſpot, under all the increaſing ſymptoms of agony, and without the power of eſcaping, as if retained by ſome invincible force? The rat does not remain ſtationary upon the approach of the cat, but haſtens away the moment he perceives her. May not then the look and preſence of a ſerpent, and the nature of the corpuſcles that emanate from its body, produce a very different effect from the emanation and look of the cat?

How

How few are our opportunities of obſerving nature? Let us ſtudy her more cloſely, and we ſhall perhaps find, that ſhe has many particular laws of which we are yet ignorant. Before the diſcovery of electricity, had an author ventured to aſſert that there exiſted fiſh, which, though ſmall in themſelves, could give to a number of perſons at once ſo violent a ſhock, as to make them feel conſiderable pain in all the articulations of the body, the aſſertion would have been regarded as the moſt abſurd fable. This ſuppoſed fable, however, is become an indiſputable truth. Without ſpeaking of the torpedo, with which every body is acquainted, I ſhall content myſelf with citing, in proof of this fact, the *Beef-aal*, or electrical eel of Surinam. I had for many years an opportunity of obſerving this ſpecies of fiſh; as my father, for the purpoſe of experiment, kept one continually in his houſe. Upon touching a fringed ſort of membrane, ſituated under the belly, and extending the whole length of the body, I have always obſerved a very violent ſhock immediately follow. My father was deſirous of aſcertaining, if the ſhock would be diminiſhed by being communicated to a number

number of individuals at once; and, for this purpoſe, he collected together about ten perſons, who formed a chain by the junction of hands. No ſooner had they touched the membrane of the eel, than they felt themſelves equally ſtruck at the ſame moment. Nor was this all. To convince the ſpectators that the imagination had nothing to do in producing this effect, he had placed a dog as a link between two of the perſons compoſing the chain, who held him, one by the right, and the other by the left foot. At the inſtant of contact the animal gave a loud cry; and his pain, which was the cauſe of this cry, proved beyond diſpute that that of the reſt of the party was not leſs real.

Reaſoning phyſically upon this ſubject, I acknowledge that a conſiderable difference ought to be made between an effect viſibly produced by the immediate action of a body, and another effect operated without any apparent contact, any viſible medium, like that of the ſerpent upon the animals in queſtion. But, who will affirm that, in preſence of its prey, the ſerpent does not act phyſically upon it? Perhaps this death-dealing quality belongs only to ſome particular ſorts of ſerpent. Perhaps it is

not enjoyed by them, unleſs at particular ſeaſons, and in certain countries. The ancients have deſcribed the baſiliſk as killing with its look. This is certainly a fable; but is it not a fable, abſurd as it may appear, that originally had ſome truth for its foundation? No doubt, in remote periods, circumſtances may have been obſerved ſimilar to thoſe of my ſhrike and my mouſe; or, perhaps, even to that related by the captain. Hence they might have concluded that a ſerpent impregnable himſelf, and always conqueror, ſince he could kill by a look, could be no other than the king of his race. From his royalty they would naturally have called him baſiliſk; and as a ſovereign muſt have ſome particular ſign to atteſt his preeminence, the poets, who often exaggerate by wiſhing to adorn nature, may have added the wings, the feet and the crown.

This digreſſion, of which, perhaps, the ſubject would have eſcaped my memory, was deſerving, I conceived, of a place in my work; and, though it has ſomewhat interrupted the dramatic effect, I could not abſtain from relating it in the order in which it preſented itſelf to my mind. Whatever title may be given to

my

my narrative, it is of little importance whether there prevail in it or not a ſcholaſtic arrangement. The art of writing is not my object, but truth and clearneſs. I am talking with my friends, and have nothing to do with the trammels of literature.

I have ſaid, that I had prevailed on Boers to accompany me in my excurſion. An unexpected accident haſtened our reſolution. Intelligence was brought to the Cape, that a French veſſel, the crew of which had mutinied, was at anchor in the bay of Saldanha. This news particularly concerned Percheron, the naval commiſſary, who was obliged by his office to repair to the bay in order to take cognizance of the matter, and, if poſſible, remedy the evil. Underſtanding that we were nearly to take the ſame route, he requeſted a place in Boers's carriage, and was accordingly one of our party. An officer of the Pondicherry regiment, whoſe name was Larcher, made a fourth, and we ſet off in a ſort of hunting vehicle (*chariot de chaſſe*) drawn by ſix horſes.

The diſtance we had to travel was, in reality, but an eaſy day's journey, and we intended to halt no longer than was neceſſary juſt to ſhow

ſelves to the crew; but, like thoſe tempeſts which are always preceded by fatal omens, we found it that day not only impoſſible to arrive at Saldanha, but we had to lament by the way the unhappy fate of more than one of our attendants.

The Sout-Rivier (ſalt river), which it was neceſſary to croſs at a diſtance from the town, had its banks almoſt covered with cormorants. We were deſirous of killing ſome of them, and we alighted for the purpoſe. Upon ſetting off again, a negro who was behind the carriage, taken at unawares, was thrown to the ground by the ſuddenneſs of the motion, and fell with ſuch violence as to break his leg. He was an excellent ſervant of Boers and very much beloved by his maſter. We were obliged, therefore, to quit the road, and repair to the neareſt habitation, to take the proper care of our unfortunate patient. A litter was conſtructed, and we had him conveyed to the town. This accident having delayed us ſeveral hours, and Boers wiſhing to regain the time that had been loſt, the coachman put his horſes upon the gallop, and drove us like the wind.

We had ſome dogs with us. One of them, very

very much heated by this extraordinary ſpeed, and attracted by a ſtream that was at a diſtance, ran on before to bathe and refreſh himſelf. I have already obſerved in my former travels, that, in Africa, every dog that plunges into the water, under ſuch circumſtances, is almoſt ſure to die there, unleſs ſomebody happens to be ſufficiently near to take him inſtantly out. The dog in queſtion, when we arrived at the ſtream, had already paid the fatal tribute. Facts of this kind are ſo common in the colony as not to admit the poſſibility of diſpute: and here I would fain aſk our philoſophers to account for this circumſtance, and tell us why the dogs of Africa are ſo frequently ſubject to death, in a ſituation where thoſe of Europe do not experience the ſlighteſt inconvenience.

It was late when we arrived at the patriarchal habitation of the worthy Slaber. The embracing and ſalutations being over, there was a general uproar, as it were, in the houſe. They hardly knew in what terms of joy to expreſs their gratitude, as well to Boers as to the friend he had brought with him. All were eager to welcome this friend; I was ſenſible of this; at the ſame time it was impoſſible not

to notice the demonſtrations of kindneſs that were equally beſtowed on their older acquaintance. The girls, in particular, waited upon him with a moſt captivating grace. One took his hat, and another his cloak. They queſtioned him as to his health and his wants. They ſeemed to think him not ſufficiently unreſerved, becauſe he could not find employment for all of them at once. Delightful officiouſneſs, charming vivacity! which rendered ſtill more agreeable, by the contraſt, the plain and honeſt good-nature of the father of the family. When they learned our intention of ſtaying a week with them, their acclamations of joy burſt forth afreſh, and reſounded through the houſe. It was the triumph of a victory. Our ſpirits were preſently as chearful as theirs; and ſo perfectly were we at our eaſe, that a ſtranger would have been puzzled to ſay who were the entertainers and who the gueſts. The firſt evening was ſpent in arranging our plans, and aſſigning to each day of our week its appropriate amuſements; an arrangement that was oppoſed now and then by the women, who did not fail to impoſe upon us ſome hard conditions.

Per-

Percheron, who was of the party, had all this while nothing in his head but the ſhip and its refractory crew in the bay of Saldanha. Before he ſurrendered himſelf to pleaſure, he was deſirous of performing his duty. He aſked me, therefore, to ſet off with him the next morning, and accompany him to the veſſel. This was preciſely my intention. Every other perſon in my ſituation would probably have regarded this propoſal of the commiſſary as extremely imprudent. I, on the contrary, was delighted with it, and had reſolved, if he had not foreſtalled me, to make it myſelf. I had never ſeen a crew in a ſtate of inſurrection againſt their officers; the ſcene was perfectly new to me; and every thing extraordinary, every thing which promiſed a new ſenſation, had in my eyes an attraction that was not to be reſiſted. Accordingly, without reflecting upon the conſequences of this temerity, without conſidering that, in the galety of my heart, I was going to expoſe myſelf to the moſt imminent danger, I appointed an hour with Percheron, and longed for its arrival.

Though we had only four leagues to travel, and had entered upon this journey immediately

after breakfaſt, we were again ſo incommoded on the way, that we did not reach the bay till the cloſe of the evening: a circumſtance that put us extremely out of humour, and was not calculated to diminiſh the prejudice which we had before naturally entertained againſt the mutineers.

The ſhades of night ſeemed to blacken on purpoſe, as if to conceal from us the veſſel; and it was with the utmoſt difficulty, and by dint, as it were, of groping, that we found our way acroſs the downs. I twice diſcharged my fuſee to announce our arrival, and to ſignify our wiſh that a boat might be ſent us. Uſeleſs precaution! They pretended not to hear us. In danger of paſſing the night in the watch-box upon the ſtrand, we curſed the ſhip, the crew, and the bay. The captain, it ſeems, fearing that we were ſuch of the mutineers as had gone on ſhore in the courſe of the day, and who were to return, in the evening, furniſhed with arms, was cautious of receiving us. At length, by repeatedly firing, and by our cries and vociferations, we inſpired ſome confidence, and a boat was hoiſted out to fetch us on board.

To form an accurate image of the diſorder

to

to which we were witneſſes it is neceſſary to have ſeen it. A ſhip floating in the ocean, and deprived of all external intercourſe, is of itſelf a world ſufficiently ſtrange; and here, by the mutiny that had taken place, it was a world turned upſide-down. The crew, divided into groupes, occupied here and there the different parts of the deck. On all ſides were heard murmurs, threats, tremendous imprecations, and horrible oaths; every where there prevailed a frightful tumult. The voices of the chiefs were drowned amidſt the deafening cries of the men. From the impetuous motions of this unruly multitude every thing ſeemed to predict ſome approaching and dreadful criſis. Some among them, more enterpriſing than the reſt, acted with greater fury: they flew with rapidity from place to place, as if to communicate their indignation or their fears at the arrival of the commiſſary. The feeble light that prevailed in the veſſel gave a gloomy tint to this ſcene of horror that bordered on the ſublime. It was ſo many demons amidſt the waves, buſy at the work of preparing torments for mortals. At the ſame time we were preſſed and enveloped by this licentious troop. Then it was that I felt

felt all the peril of our ſituation. The title of commiſſary which Percheron bore, was the reverſe of giving us confidence; it ſeemed to have brought him purpoſely on board to puniſh the rioters. The proſcription that awaited him was ſure to fall equally upon me, who appeared to have accompanied him in order to lend him my aſſiſtance. A general murmur was excited againſt each of us. A murmur, did I ſay? Alas! we were the criminals; and the menacing looks of theſe terrible judges told us, in a language perfectly intelligible, what torments the power of force, combined with rage, was capable of inflicting on weakneſs and innocence. I had never ſo ſtrong a conviction as at that moment, by what a ſlender thread we ſometimes hold our lives, and how unexpected is the chance upon which depends our ſafety. Had one of theſe conſpirators pronounced our death, a hundred arms, no doubt, would inſtantly have executed the ſentence, and the ſea would have been at once a tomb for us both.

It is true, I had my double-barrelled fuſee; but my companion had nothing with which to defend himſelf; and, as to the officers, incapable

ble of exerting the neceſſary firmneſs, they ſeemed, upon our arrival, to be in a dreadful conſternation, as if expecting ſome fatal exploſion, that would deſtroy at once both the ſhip and its inhabitants.

As it was impoſſible to withdraw from the danger that threatened us, we had no reſource but to aſſume a tranquil countenance, and wait the event. This reſolution gave us fortitude. Percheron, little diſmayed by the threats of the violent, ſaid, in a tone of authority, that he wiſhed to be informed of the cauſe of this mutiny; and that the crew might depend upon redreſs, if their complaints were juſt, and upon being treated with lenity if they had unfortunately overſtepped, through miſtake, the neceſſary bounds of obedience: and turning to thoſe who ſeemed deſirous of giving him the particulars of the affair, he appeared not to notice the animated geſtures and murmurings of the reſt. His tranquillity by degrees ſo far appeaſed their anger, that we were able, at laſt, under pretence of doing juſtice to every party, to adjourn the farther hearing of the buſineſs to the next morning. Percheron had hoped that ſleep would in the mean time calm their irri-

irritated paſſions, and ſuggeſt to his mind the means of terminating the affray.

There was no way by which to quit the veſſel; and, as we had arrived at this extremity, it would have been equally daſtardly and indiſcreet to abandon the crew to the mercy of ſo furious a tempeſt.

The preparations for ſupper afforded but little relief from the trouble in which we were all plunged; and we thought, therefore, of retiring to reſt. The captain gave his bed to Percheron, while I had that of the firſt pilot, which was ſituated in a cabin upon the deck. In this cabin was a window, the panes of which had been broken at the commencement of the diſturbance. It is upon ſuch things, upon windows and lamps, that your malcontents always vent their firſt ſpite; as if the noiſe occaſioned by the breaking of them was calculated to appeaſe and ſatisfy their vengeance. Theſe broken panes were a ſubject of alarming inquietude; I conſidered them as a ſecond Judas; becauſe, fronting the head of my bed, they afforded an eaſy opportunity to any ill-diſpoſed perſon in poſſeſſion of a piſtol, to ſhoot me during the night, ſhould the diſ-

turbance

turbance happen to break out afreſh. To guard as much as poſſible againſt ſurpriſe, I began with putting out the light; then having changed the direction of my bed, and placed my fuſee, which was well loaded, by my ſide, I waited the return of day, ſleeping as I could. In the intervals of my ſleep, I heard, from thoſe who walked the deck, the moſt ſeditious diſcourſe, threatening the next day to ſhew no favour to any one: I ſaw ſome of them paſs before my cabin, and they appeared to elevate their voices that I might hear them. At length, day light appeared: delightful day-light, which diſſipates the phantoms of the imagination, and renders alſo the wicked leſs daring and preſumptuous! What we had hoped came to paſs; reflection, and ſtill more perhaps the dread of a well-deſerved puniſhment, had calmed the fury of the moſt vehement. Percheron, judiciouſly embracing ſo favourable a moment, addreſſed them in a moſt animated ſpeech, in which he painted in lively colours the wrongs and injuſtice of this rebellion, and the ſevere penalties which the law inflicts for ſuch crimes; then, artfully aſcribing the cauſe of the miſchief to the perfidy of thoſe whoſe

love

love of diſorder had ſeduced and drawn in the reſt to the commiſſion of ſuch enormities, he promiſed pardon to every man thus miſled, who ſhould again return to obedience; and concluded his ſpeech with a ſharp reprimand of the ring-leader, who, though in confinement, was, no doubt, hatching in his mind new troubles. This man, perfectly naked and ſtretched at his length, was bound within a chicken coop, which was faſtened and barricaded with clamps of iron. He was one of thoſe beings to whom nature has given, with a robuſt conſtitution, that fortitude of mind, that contempt of danger and death, ſo favourable to, and ſo deſtructive in, factions. He ſtill threatened. They had ſeized him at a moment when he was off his guard; which was a neceſſary precaution, as he was able of himſelf to inſpire terror into the whole crew. The buſineſs of bringing to trial and puniſhing this man devolved upon the chief magiſtrate of the Cape; and accordingly he was ordered to be conveyed thither. From this moment tranquillity was reſtored; and we were convinced, from what we ſaw in this inſtance, that, in every caſe of tumult, nothing more is neceſſary

to

to recall a miſguided multitude to their ſenſes, than to humble them in their own eyes by ſhowing them the deſpicableneſs of their conduct, or to take from them their chief. With reſpect to the reſt of the inſurgents, they were delivered over to the clemency of the captain and officers of the veſſel, by whom a general amneſty was granted; and they all returned to their duty.

Having left the ſhip, and being once again on ſhore, we were eager to repair to our company, to relate the circumſtances of the danger we had eſcaped, and of which upon leaving them we had no ſuſpicion.

How little did I expect that this ſingular adventure was deſtined to be followed by a new mortification, of which the conſequences were long in my memory, and that, in quitting for a day my deareſt friends, I ſhould have to lament the loſs of one of them, and ſpeedily to prepare myſelf for ſeeing him no more!

As I drew near to the habitation of Slaber, I diſcharged as I had been accuſtomed to do, my fuſee, to inform them of our arrival, and to invite them to meet us. In ſpite of my repeated ſignals, no perſon appeared; a ſilence of

of friendſhip that ſeemed to announce to me ſome melancholy news.

My ſuſpicions were preſently verified, when upon entering the hall I ſaw the daughters of Slaber approach me with an air of inquietude and dejection. Alarmed at this reception, the cauſe of which I conceived related to themſelves, I anxiouſly demanded what misfortune, in ſo ſhort a ſpace of time, had befallen them. "The misfortune I have to acquaint you with," ſaid one of them, "is "perſonal to yourſelf: Boers is returned to "the Cape, and in a few days you will loſe "him. He has received, in your abſence, "diſpatches from Holland, informing him that "his reſignation has been accepted; and, as "there is a veſſel in the bay ready, at this mo"ment, to ſail for Europe, in which he is re"ſolved to embark; he inſtantly mounted his "horſe, with Larcher, to make without delay "the neceſſary preparations. I need not ſay "how happy we ſhould eſteem ourſelves if, "after this loſs, we could prevail on you and "your friend to remain with us awhile: at "the ſame time it is my duty to tell you, that, "before he left us, Boers foreſaw that you

"would

"would perhaps be deſirous once more to "afford him the pleaſure of ſeeing you at the "Cape: with this view he has left behind him "his carriage and horſes; and here is a letter "alſo which he has written, and which he re- "queſted might be delivered to you."

The beginning of this diſcourſe had alarmed me, but, from ſome cauſe or other, I was revived by its concluſion. I imagined that, from a ſportive diſpoſition, they were deſirous for a moment of amuſing themſelves with me. A letter, the carriage and the horſes,—it muſt ſurely be a pleaſantry! And ſo convinced was I of this, that, notwithſtanding the air of ſeriouſneſs with which it was told me, and the proteſtations of the whole family that he was actually gone, I viſited, with Percheron, every room of the houſe in ſearch of the abſentees, not doubting but they had concealed themſelves to keep up the jeſt. Alas! They were gone!—My benefactor had quitted me! And my only conſolation was to haſten to the Cape, once more to embrace him before his departure.

The next morning as ſoon as it was light we entered the carriage, Percheron and myſelf,

and were inſtantly off. Arrived at the houſe of my friend, the firſt objects that ſaluted my eyes were his trunks and packages collected together to be conveyed on board the ſhip; which, as I learned from himſelf, was to ſail the next day. In vain had the phyſicians repreſented that his health was in too feeble a ſtate to encounter ſo tedious a voyage; that he ought firſt to ſpend two or three months in the country to regain the neceſſary ſtrength; and that the ſhip, beſides, in which he purpoſed to embark, being too ſmall to admit of the proper accommodations, he was raſhly expoſing himſelf to almoſt certain death: nothing could diſſuade him. Prejudiced againſt a country in which he had experienced a variety of troubles, and which were likely to increaſe, he longed for the moment of withdrawing from it. In Holland, too, he had left a reſpectable father, whoſe image was alive in his heart, and his ſeparation from whom he had always regretted. In a word, he preferred the happineſs of ſeeing his family to the cares and anxieties which accompany wealth and follow in the train of empty honours.

Subject, myſelf, to ſimilar recollections, and

capable,

capable, in his ſituation, of imitating his conduct, I could not, ſtrong as was my attachment to him, attempt to combat ſo determined a reſolution; and I therefore thought only how to employ to the greateſt advantage the few and fleeting moments of friendſhip that remained. I was anxious he ſhould take with him ſome pledge of my regard. He was no naturaliſt, except ſo far as he had imbibed from me a taſte for the ſtudy; yet I ſelected from every deſcription of my treaſures a valuable cabinet of curioſities of natural hiſtory, which I ſent on board with his other effects: and I had almoſt reſolved to embark myſelf, ſo great was the dejection of my mind at the idea that I ſhould no longer have before my eyes this judicious counſellor, this conſoling friend, who had more than once received into his boſom the overflowings of my heart, at a time too when he had his own vexations to devour.

The 25th of October 1783, a melancholy epoch that has a thouſand times recurred to my remembrance, and that has occaſioned me, of all the events of my life, the greateſt portion of wearineſs and regret, at length arrived.

It was neceſſary to ſeparate. "I depart," ſaid he, previous to his quitting me, "perfectly "tranquil as to every thing which relates to "yourſelf: I have recommended you to my "moſt intimate friends, whoſe care you will "experience, and for whom I can anſwer as "faithfully as for myſelf. Meanwhile, that I "may not, when abſent, be totally uncon-"nected with your grand expedition; I wiſh "to contribute to it a few trifles, that are no "longer neceſſary to me, and which I beg you "to accept: they are my two hunters, my "two fuſees, and, in ſhort, to ſave you the "trouble of liſtening to a dry catalogue of in-"ſignificant articles, my whole ſporting ac-"coutrements."

I was ſo oppreſſed that I could not anſwer. Without giving me time to ſpeak, he pointed to a morning-gown placed on a chair, for which I had obſerved in him a particular predilection, though he ſeldom wore it except upon certain fixed days. "The ſtuff," ſaid he, "of which "this garment is made, was once worn by my "mother, who, upon my departure for Africa, "entreated I would wear it in my turn out of "love to her, as a monument of her affection

"and

" and an eternal pledge of remembrance. I " have hitherto diſcharged this duty with the " moſt filial tenderneſs, though it has long " painfully reminded me that this dear parent " is no more; but now that I am going to " reſide with my father to conſole and comfort " him in his old age, can I any longer pre- " ſerve what would inceſſantly expoſe to his " view the loſs he has ſuſtained? No; it is my " friend who muſt henceforth wear it for me: " by this title is it, my dear Vaillant, that I " tranſmit it to you, not as an ordinary pre- " ſent, but as a legacy that was bequeathed me, " a legacy that I value, and of which I charge " you to acquit for me the duties, by uſing it " agreeably to the intentions of my venerable " mother."

Such a preſent as a morning-gown to a traveller accuſtomed to a very different ſtyle of dreſs, almoſt always equipped in a hunting jacket and with a fuſee in his hand, will appear laughable enough to the reader, who will conceive it much better fitted for the ſhoulders of one of our phyſicians or ſolicitors of the ancient mode. But the occaſion of this ſcene, which ſo many would look upon as calculated

for a Bartholomew frolic, ſtamps on it ſuch affecting marks of ſimplicity, goodneſs, and ſincerity, that even to this moment it excites in my mind the tendereſt emotions. The gown itſelf is of no value: but the ideas it revives are touching. The hand from which I received it is ſo dear to me, that now, after ten years have elapſed, I cannot contemplate without pleaſure the remains of a garment, which I made a point of wearing to the laſt thread as ſoon as I became more ſettled. The moſt beautiful relic of antiquity would not have been more religiouſly preſerved.

I threw myſelf into the arms of my friend with tears in my eyes, and I felt his alſo moiſten my cheek. His houſe, where every thing was in motion, was an affecting ſpectacle: it reſembled the hurry of a removal upon the approach of robbers. The abandonment of places to which we have been ſo ſtrongly attached, and in which we have taſted the trueſt and moſt innocent enjoyments, has in it, to minds of feeling, ſomething that is dreary and diſconſolate. The habitation of my friend ſhared a little in the regrets that I felt for the maſter; an article of furniture, the ſimpleſt things that

he

he was in the habit of uſing, painfully attracted and fixed my regards. This acute ſenſibility is the inheritance and misfortune of a ſmall number only of human beings: whereever it exiſts it gives actual life to the moſt inanimate objects. But what rendered the ſcene ſtill more afflicting, was the mournful ſilence of our common friends aſſembled round the one who was leaving us. We accompanied him to the boat that was to tear him from our embraces. As he would not ſuffer us to attend him to the ſhip, we remained on the ſhore following him with our eyes. Arrived on board, he waved his handkerchief from the deck, as the laſt, the farewel ſignal of friendſhip.

A perſon equally dear to us both took pity on my ſufferings, and conducted me to his houſe. We ſpent the day in enumerating the various inſtances of benevolence which had honoured the public and private life of the beſt of men. His name was inceſſantly in our mouths. While we were thus ſoothingly occupied, our grief was ſuddenly renewed by the report of the guns from the harbour and the port, which announced the departure of the

veſſel, and ſaluted the fiſcal for the laſt time. I flew to the turret of the houſe, and, with my glaſs, I ſaw the veſſel ſailing ſo rapidly before the wind, that it quickly ſunk below the horizon.

When night arrived, I returned to my old apartment. It ſeemed a priſon to me. Left to myſelf, I was like a culprit whom all the world had abandoned, and who was delivered over to his remorſe. No lover ever felt more acutely the pains of ſeparation.

The next morning I was viſited by Serrurier, the new fiſcal; Colonel Gordon, commandant of the place; Hakker, the ſub-governor; Conway, colonel of the Pondicherry regiment, whom I have ſince had the pleaſure of ſeeing at Paris; and, in ſhort, by all the friends of my dear Boers, all the perſons to whom he had recommended me, and who joined in aſſuring me, that it ſhould be their buſineſs to make me forget, by their care, a loſs which was not leſs ſenſibly felt by them than by me. Every one entreated me to take up my reſidence at his houſe; but among theſe offers I ought particularly to notice that of Colonel Gordon, which was made in the name both of himſelf

himſelf and his wife, and with ſo much importunity, ſuch extreme kindneſs and ſincerity, that it was impoſſible not to accept it. Beſidse, independently of perſonal obligations, and the ſervices he had rendered me from the moment of my arrival at the Cape, he had a taſte like myſelf for natural hiſtory, and I was attached to him by this circumſtance, as well as by the ties of gratitude and friendſhip. I reſolved, however, not to avail myſelf immediately of this obliging invitation, and I requeſted that he would ſuffer me to remain in my preſent apartments till after the ſale of Boers's effects: for the houſe was ſtill completely furniſhed, as he had taken with him ſuch things only as his voyage rendered abſolutely neceſſary.

When the ſale at length took place, it proved, beyond any thing that had preceded it, the general eſteem which the ex-fiſcal had enjoyed at the Cape. The deſire which every body felt of poſſeſſing ſome portion of his effects, raiſed them to a price greatly above their value. Among his friends there was even a warm contention who ſhould have ſuch articles of the furniture as had been particularly appropriated to his perſonal uſe. All conſidered it as a duty

to

to have one lot at leaſt; and I ſaw, with peculiar ſatisfaction, in the countenance of each, as they bore away their purchaſes, a regret for the perſon to whom they had belonged.

Previous to this ſale, the colonel had aſked me to accompany him in an experiment that he was deſirous of making in order to aſcertain the poſition and bearings of the Piquet mountain, as viewed from the Table mountain. The project was no ſooner known in the town, than a number of officers belonging to the different regiments of the garriſon requeſted they might accompany us. Of theſe perſonages ſome had no other inducement than that of enjoying, as mere lookers-on, the ſpectacle of his labour, and others were idlers at a loſs how to employ the day. The firſt would be perfectly recompenſed with the ſight of a magnificent proſpect, and the laſt with being able to ſay, on their return to Europe, that they had been at the top of the famous Table. Though a troop like this would be more incommodious than uſeful, he yet acquieſced; and we ſet out, at day-break, with the neceſſary inſtruments. A moſt fortunate circumſtance favoured our operation: the ſky, during

ing the whole day, was perfectly ſerene, and, what is infinitely rare, not a ſingle cloud upon the Table mountain came to annoy us.

Upon this occaſion I experienced the enjoyment of a particular felicity; which was that of having killed, upon the platform of the mountain, a bird of a new ſpecies, which, till that moment, I had not ſeen in Africa, and which I have never met with ſince. It was the rock black-bird. I brought it with me to Europe; it conſtitutes at preſent an article in my collection, and will form, in the *Ornithology* that I ſhall ſoon publiſh, a new and intereſting ſpecies, not unworthy the attention of the naturaliſt.

A bird killed ſo near the town, and at the ſame time new to all the inhabitants of the Cape, muſt have been a ſtranger to the place where I found it. I ſuſpect it to have emigrated from that range of rocks and mountains, which, from their reſemblance to thoſe of the north of Europe, bear the name of the *Norwegian mountains*, and which, detaching themſelves from the Table mountain, and ſtretching to the ſouth, form what is called the *ſouthern point of Africa*. Many perſons have had the curioſity

to

to viſit this point, but they have arrived at it either by the ſea-ſide or by the route of Conſtantia and Falſe-Bay. I, on the contrary, was deſirous of finding my way thither along the top of the mountains themſelves.

So new an enterpriſe ſeemed to promiſe me curious and unknown objects. I had nothing to dread on my journey but extreme fatigue, and the conſideration of ſuch an inconvenience was little calculated to ſtop me.

A friend lent me two negroes, to whom I added a Hottentot, and I divided among them the labour of carrying my camp equipage, my carbine, a cloak, powder and ſhot, ſome dried proviſions, and, in ſhort, what appeared to me to be abſolutely indiſpenſable; for, being obliged continually to aſcend and deſcend, it was neceſſary that we ſhould have no incumbrance. As for me, I carried my double-barrelled fuſee, had two piſtols in my girdle, and was followed by three dogs, the choiceſt of my pack.

It was thus equipped, and favoured by the moſt beautiful weather, that I repaired to the ſummit of the Table mountain.

Seen from afar, and at a certain diſtance, this mountain ſeems to terminate in a flat top; and

and hence has ariſen the name of Table given to it by mariners and travellers. Its ſummit, however, as I have already ſaid, is far from being a plain. Interſected throughout by enormous cavities, it at the ſame time appears rugged with ridges, eminences, and high rocks; which, by their crumbling down and the changes they undergo, atteſt how much they have loſt their primitive form. Its longeſt ſide is that which looks towards the town. Not being provided with inſtruments, it was impoſſible for me to meaſure the extent of it exactly. I however attempted it by walking ſeveral times over it; and I obſerved that each time I went from the eaſtern to the oppoſite weſtern extremity, it required nearly twenty minutes: which certainly indicates a quarter of a league in length, at leaſt.

While employed in my meaſurement, my good fortune rendered me a ſpectator of an intereſting phenomenon, which the curious have often ſought to obſerve on the mountain, but which does not always preſent itſelf to the eye of the beholder with the ſame magnificence: I mean the formation of one of thoſe ſouth-eaſterly ſtorms, produced by the accumulation

of clouds on the ſummit of the Table, which is vulgarly called its *peruke*, as I have already ſaid in my firſt Travels.

This phenomenon I muſt here deſcribe, but in the moſt accurate manner, leſt the effect ſhould be taken for the cauſe, and that which belongs to the one aſcribed to the other. It was preceded by a train of fog, which we ſaw bruſhing over the ſurface of the ſea, and which advanced towards us, paſſing over Table-Bay. Its approach announced to me a moſt dreadful tempeſt; but I rejoiced that I was able to behold and ſtudy at this height the progreſs of ſo beautiful a ſpectacle, at the hazard of ſome trifling inconveniences, which could not be put in competition with the advantages I was about to derive from obſervations, which, no circumſtances perhaps would ever put it in my power to repeat, if I ſuffered the preſent opportunity, which preſented itſelf ſo fortunately, to eſcape. Without delay, therefore, I pitched my tent towards the eaſt, and as near as poſſible to that part of the mountain, which, already ſeparated from the Table by the progreſſive and continual crumbling down of fragments from the action of the winds and the rain, is known by the

 particular

particular name of the Devil mountain, and which is tending more and more to become inſulated from the large maſs.

The train of fog ſoon covered the whole valley from Falſe-Bay to the bottom of the mountains, and at length entirely deprived us of the view of the charming landſcape of Conſtantia, Nieuwland and Ronde-Boſch; after which, becoming apparently larger, it ſoon reached the Table; and, in leſs than two hours, increaſed to that degree that it not only covered the ſpace which ſeparated us from the Devil mountain, but enveloped us alſo on all ſides. This miſt was ſo denſe that it was impoſſible to diſtinguiſh any thing at the diſtance of a foot from us. The atmoſphere, however, notwithſtanding the movement of this great body of vapour, did not ſeem diſturbed. I could not perceive a breath of wind; but, in return, my clothes were inſenſibly ſoaked through.

I have ſeveral times had an opportunity of remarking, that, when theſe clouds ſpread themſelves over the Table mountain, they covered only the eaſtern part of it, while the weſtern remained pure and untouched. I knew alſo,

alſo, and I have ſaid elſewhere, that, during theſe fogs, a planter, who ſets out from the town in order to go to Falſe Bay, may make his choice either to walk under a ſcorching ſun, by proceeding to the weſt, or to expoſe himſelf to continual rain by advancing on the oppoſite ſide. But, as I was upon the mountain at the moment when the cloud was condenſing itſelf I could eaſily aſcertain what part was covered, and what was not; and being even enveloped in it I had nothing to do but to walk forwards till I got out of it. This I did, proceeding towards the eaſt of the plain, when I found myſelf expoſed to the rays of an ardent ſun, and under a ſky in every part ſerene.

My eyes were now gratified with a view of the moſt beautiful horizon I had ever beheld. I could diſtinguiſh all the plantations which decorate the Tiger mountain, Blauw-Berg, Groene-Kloof and the Piquet mountain; the town lay almoſt perpendicular under my feet; but when, with my perſpective glaſs, I looked at the weather-cocks of the houſes, I obſerved that they were turned in every direction, which indicated that the greateſt calmneſs prevailed there,

there, as well as on the mountain, where there had not been the leaſt movement in the air, ſince the leaves of the trees repoſed in profound tranquillity.

The bay diſplayed a ſpectacle ſtill more aſtoniſhing. The northern part of it was expoſed, at that time, to a very violent guſt of wind, which did not extend to the ſouthern part. Thus, three ſhips in the latter ſeemed to enjoy a perfect calm, while all thoſe which were at anchor in the other, were agitated by a furious blaſt. From this ſtriking contraſt, and I might almoſt ſay incredible, in ſo ſmall a ſpace, there reſulted a very great difference in the colour of the water. This double effect appeared to me like a magic picture; for it exhibited as it were in the ſame frame, and without any interval, at once a calm and a tempeſt.

The concluſions I drew from it are as follows: The wind, which had taken its riſe on the ſurface of the Indian ocean, blowing with violence, entered by Falſe Bay, paſſed to the Table Bay only through the defile that ſeparates the two bays, and followed its direction in the northern part of the harbour, while the

projection formed by the mountains towards the Cape, and at the Cape itſelf, deadened the greater part of its force. It cannot be ſaid, therefore, that the collection of clouds on the ſouth-weſt, which are accumulated over the Table mountain, and which thence precipitate themſelves over the town, occaſion there thoſe furious blaſts of wind, ſo inconvenient and at the ſame time ſo ſalubrious to the inhabitants of the Cape; for I have ſeen the greateſt tranquillity prevail, not only in the town, but in all that part of the harbour, which, being oppoſite to the direction of the mountain, muſt naturally ſhelter them on that ſide. During the whole time I reſided at the Cape, I indeed always remarked that the hurricane was never by any means ſo violent when the clouds remained in a ſtate of ſtagnation, and, as it were, ſuſpended over the ſummit of the mountain: the ſame circumſtance happens in all the interior parts of Africa; and every where, in ſhort, where great heights oppoſe a barrier to this impetuous wind.

About one in the afternoon, judging that the cloud had attained its maximum of increaſe, I retired from it in order to ſurvey it in a more

favourable point of view, and to aſcertain, if poſſible, its height. At a diſtance it exhibited the appearance of a maſs of fog, forced together and compreſſed by its own weight. Its extremities, or upper and lower edges, were very apparent. I could perfectly diſtinguiſh where it terminated, and I can affirm that its height was not more than fifty or ſixty feet.

The ſharp and elaſtic air of the mountain had given me ſo keen an appetite, that, however reſolved I was to continue my obſervations during the remainder of the day, I was obliged to ſuſpend them for a while, that I might go and take ſome refreſhment in my tent: but ſcarcely had I again entered the fog when I felt a light wind, exceedingly cold and cutting, which had not exiſted in the morning. It was ſo weak, indeed, that I aſcribed it to the motion of the vapour, which continued ſtill increaſing. As it, however, occaſioned me ſome inconvenience, and I was here leſs than any where elſe in a ſituation to continue my reſearches, I cauſed my tent to be removed, and went to pitch it at the eaſtern extremity of the plain.

My negroes and my Hottentot being totally

uſeleſs to me in the buſineſs I was engaged in, I was deſirous of deriving ſome other benefit from them, by employing them, for the reſt of the day, to ſearch on the mountain for a pretended monument, reſpecting the exiſtence of which I had long been tormented.

Kolben ſays, that in 1680 the governor Van der Stel having made an excurſion to the Table mountain, in company with ſeveral ladies of the Cape, and particularly the lady of the governor of the Indies; and being deſirous of leaving to poſterity a ſolemn monument of this party of pleaſure, and of the great efforts made by his young companions, he cauſed to be erected on the ſpot a column or pyramid, with an inſcription proper to tranſmit to after ages the remembrance of his great name. The author even enters into details, and relates particular circumſtances of this journey, to induce the reader to give credit to it: but notwithſtanding the diligent ſearch made by my companions, they found not the ſmalleſt veſtige of this pretended column; which, if the ſtory of it be true, muſt either have been deſtroyed by time, or ſome other hand inimical to ſuch erections.

I ſtill continued to follow all the move-

ments

ments of the cloud. Part of it had detached itſelf, and, paſſing through the hollow which ſeparates the Devil from the Table mountain, proceeded to ſettle on the back of the latter, where it appeared ſuſpended, as in a ſtate of ſtagnation, without having any further communication with the grand maſs. About five o'clock this detached part ſeemed to be preſſed down, and to have become heavier. I imagined that it was going to precipitate itſelf on the town, and to occaſion there one of thoſe hurricanes ſo common at the Cape in the months of March and April, but uncommon at the ſeaſon when I obſerved it. I was, however, deceived. Without diminiſhing in height, it moved beyond the flat ſummit, deſcended below its edges, and, winding along the declivity, rejoined the cloud at the Devil mountain, with which it became confounded, ſo that they were again formed into one. All this was effected without the leaſt diſorder in the air. The harbour itſelf ceaſed to be agitated by the wind; and ſo univerſal was the calm, as to make me renounce all hopes of a ſtorm, with the ſight of which I ſhould have been highly gratified; but which, by its effects, would have afforded no ſuch

amuſement to the inhabitants of the town, who were not equally intereſted in making obſervations on it.

The approach of night made me ſome amends for this diſappointment, by preſenting a very different picture, leſs uncommon, indeed, but perhaps more ſublime than the grand tempeſt with the ſight of which I had flattered myſelf. The picture I mean, was the ſun ſetting in the ocean. One might have ſaid, that it was the arrival of the maſter of nature at the boundaries of the world. I ſaw this globe of fire plunge with majeſty below the waters, and vaniſh from my ſight. How enchanting was the ſpectacle he preſented to my aſtoniſhed eyes; when, ſweeping the ſurface of the deep, he ſeemed all of a ſudden to embrace the abyſs, in order to regain, as Oſſian ſays, the vaſt palace of darkneſs. On his approach, the waves raiſed their agitated heads to be gilded by his light; but their colours, illuminated by his rays, inſenſibly died away, and totally vaniſhed the inſtant he diſappeared. The ocean was no longer enlightened, but the immenſe veil of clouds which had collected on the eaſt, ſtill reflected his flames from its upper ſurface. Their whole

whole maſs repreſented mountains of ſnow, and their top diſplayed a zone reſplendent with all the colours of the rainbow. This ſpectacle laſted only for a moment; but at the diſtance of about thirty leagues to the north, the Piquet mountains, ſtill higher than the Table mountain, retained, for ſome time, the light on their majeſtic tops, that ſeemed to project from the purple and violet ground of the ſky. They might have been ſtyled light-houſes, deſtined to enlighten the interior parts of the continent during the obſcurity of the night. How little is man to this exalted height, and how wretched are his paſſions when he compares himſelf with immenſity!

On the approach of darkneſs, the baboons had retired to their holes; the vultures had quitted the plain, and returned to the rocks: ſome ſmall birds only ſtill fluttered around me, and, ſcattered over the ſhrubs and the buſhes, were celebrating with their concerts the cloſe of ſo beautiful a day. Their ſong died away with the twilight; obſcurity gave up the mountain to funereal birds of prey; and I, thoughtful and melancholy, returned to my tent, which my people had already ſurrounded with

a large fire, for the purpoſe of keeping at a diſtance noxious and deſtructive animals that ſhun the light.

I had reaſon to expect that I ſhould meet on the mountain with a kind of enemy ſtill more dangerous than theſe animals; I mean thoſe fugitive ſlaves who quit their maſters' habitation, to reſide among the rocks, and who take advantage of the night to plunder the neighbouring plantations. I had to fear, that ſome of theſe deſerters might be concealed in my neighbourhood, and that, favoured by the darkneſs, they might attempt to ſurpriſe or attack me. I had, however, taken the neceſſary precautions; I was too well armed to dread ſuch a combat; and the vigilance of my three dogs, ſtill more than my fires, enabled me to repoſe during the whole night in ſecurity.

The fog became ſo moiſt that, when day appeared, I felt myſelf in my tent quite penetrated with cold, notwithſtanding a very thick cloak which I had wrapped round me, and with which I was entirely covered. If ſuch was my ſituation, it may be judged what my people muſt have ſuffered. To recover from my numbneſs, I determined to remove to a

part

part of the mountain where I conceived there would be no fog. I expected to find the ſun there, as I had found him the preceding day; but the cloud had partly covered him, and he did not make his appearance till he had paſſed the meridian. While waiting for his arrival to warm me, I traverſed the platform with my fuſee, hoping to procure ſome proviſions, if I found any game in my way. I, however, ſaw only ſome vultures, which, perched on the edge of their holes, benumbed by the cold, and ſoaked with the dew, were alſo waiting for the ſun to dry themſelves and take their flight. In this condition, they ſeemed to be incapable of moving their wings, and ſuffered me to approach almoſt cloſe to them. I killed ſeveral of them; and when the ſun had re-appeared, and I felt myſelf warmed, I ordered one to be roaſted, intending to dine upon it with my people: but the ſmell was ſo diſguſting, and the taſte ſo deteſtable, that I could not endure it. My two negroes alſo loathed it; and even my dogs, after having ſmelled to it, turned away without touching it. My Hottentot alone ate of it; and to him it was tolerable, becauſe it was fat.

When

When we had dried ourſelves thoroughly, we ſtruck the tent; and deſcending on the ſouth-eaſt ſide of the Table mountain, I made my way through the thorns and buſhes to the Falſe-Lion's-head; for ſuch is the name of a mountain unfortunately celebrated by ſome ſhipwrecks, and very juſtly dreaded by mariners. To underſtand this, it muſt be recollected that, as I have already ſeveral times obſerved, there is another mountain called the Lion's-head, which is a land-mark to pilots coming from Europe to the Cape. The falſe head takes its name from the reſemblance it has to the real head, though it is not ſo high; and this conformity is ſo much the more dangerous, as, near this mountain, there is another, which, terminating in a flat like the Table, repreſents, when ſeen from a diſtance at ſea, the weſtern face of the latter. In foggy weather, if the pilot, deceived by this reſemblance, makes towards the land, thinking to enter the bay of the Cape, he is loſt, as his veſſel is ſure to be ſtranded on the ſand-banks of the ſhore. There is, however, a ſure and infallible mark to diſtinguiſh them, which I think it my duty to point out. The Lion's-head is totally inſulated

on

on the north ſide; there being only the back part of the Lion-mountain, in that quarter, that can ſhow itſelf, and which is conſiderably lower; while the falſe head ſeems to adhere without interruption to a chain of mountains which, on the north, becomes united with the Table mountain, and, on the ſouth, extends to the point of Africa, where it forms the promontory. In very hazy weather, indeed, the mark I have here pointed out becomes uſeleſs; becauſe, the body of the mountains being then involved in fogs, their ſummits only which are above the vapour can ſhow themſelves. But in that caſe there is another certain mark of diſtinction. The Lion's-head having on its northern ſide no other mountain ſo high as itſelf, its top muſt be ſeen alone in that quarter; whereas the falſe head having, towards the north, other ſummits equally elevated, theſe ſummits and that of the falſe head muſt be ſeen at the ſame time. If the pilot, therefore, uncertain which of the two heads he perceives, ſees to the north of that head, and in the ſame line, the tops of other mountains, he cannot be miſtaken; it is the falſe head which preſents itſelf; but if he obſerves nothing on the northern

northern ſide of the point, and if of the mountains he diſtinguiſhes it be the laſt towards the north, it is the real head; for the rump of the Lion, which forms part of it, is low, and when ſeen cannot be miſtaken. It will readily be remarked that theſe appearances can occur only to veſſels which, coming from Europe or the Indies, find themſelves to the ſouthward of the entrance of the bay: thoſe which are more to the north have a quite different view; and in that caſe it is impoſſible for them to ſee the falſe head, as they muſt then perceive the mountains of the Cape, ſuch, almoſt, as they are here repreſented; for when I took the view of them I was upon Roben iſland. With regard to the other view, that was alſo taken on my arrival at the Cape; but, the drawing having been torn in two, I loſt a part of it. I have, however, ſubjoined here the remaining part, which extends only to the Falſe Table.

I ſhall not enlarge upon the importance of theſe obſervations: to publiſh them is, in my opinion, ſerving the cauſe of humanity; and had my voyage, after ſo much expence and fatigue, been productive of no other good than that of preventing a ſingle ſhipwreck, I ſhould

have

VIEW OF THE CAPE FROM ROBBEN ISLAND.

WEST VIEW OF THE MOUNTAINS OF THE CAPE TAKEN AT SEA.

A VIEW OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE FROM THE ROAD.

A. *Devil Mountain.* B. *Table Mountain.* C. *Lion's Head.* D. *Lion's Rump.* E. *Gallows Point.*

have applauded myſelf during my whole life for undertaking it.

From the Table mountain to the Falſe head I every where obſerved, throughout the whole tract of country that I traverſed, a great number of birds of the ſpecies of the blackbird, the thruſh, and the black and yellow bird *; and after paſſing the latter mountain, a number of bee-eaters, of the kind which are found in the ſouthern provinces of France, and in Italy. At the Cape, as in Europe, theſe charming winged animals are birds of paſſage. They flew about in thouſands before me in the valley, and ſettled in flocks on the buſhes and ſhrubs with which it is covered. Under other circumſtances, their beauty would have been a ſufficient motive with me to ſeek for them, but at that time their exquiſite taſte was the temptation; and with the advantage afforded me by their numbers, a few diſcharges of my fuſee directed into a buſh procured a ſupply of proviſion for myſelf and people for a whole day.

Their abundance in this place aſtoniſhed me the more, as I had obſerved many birds of

* See the note in page 259, Vol. I. of the Author's former Travels. T.

prey

prey of the hawk kind, which attacked them without mercy. The valley abounded too with a prodigious quantity of green ſerpents, of from four to five feet in length. It was the humidity of the ſoil that attracted theſe reptiles, which was alſo favourable to their increaſe. The multitude and ſize of them gave me no little uneaſineſs; and I had the more reaſon to believe them venomous, as my dogs, which generally went before me in the buſhes, now ranged themſelves all three behind me, and advanced with ſeeming fear. To aſſure myſelf of what I had to dread from theſe enemies, I killed one, and examining its mouth I ſaw with joy that they were not dangerous. For once my dogs were deceived; their inſtinct was in fault; and I aſcribed the error to the gradual change effected in theſe domeſtic animals by education: wild dogs I am certain would not have thus been miſtaken.

Another cauſe of uneaſineſs, and one that appeared well founded, ſtill alarmed me: I mean the want of water on the tops of the mountains which I intended to traverſe, thereby to proceed to the promontory of Africa. I was fearful I ſhould be obliged to renounce my deſign,

deſign, that I might not be diſtant from ſprings and ſtreams, or forced to deſcend continually from eminences to quench our thirſt in the valleys, which would have occaſioned at the ſame time much fatigue and much languor. We had already enough to ſuffer from the continual aſcending and deſcending required in paſſing from one mountain to another, without being ſtill forced to repeat ſeveral times a-day, under a ſcorching ſun, this laborious exerciſe. Happily however it was not neceſſary. During the five days that my journey laſted, I found in the cliſts and holes of the rocks ſome excellent rain water, and theſe ſmall natural ciſterns were ſufficiently numerous, and had a ſufficient abundance for all our wants.

From the foot of the Table mountain to the point of Africa, the diſtance is generally reckoned, by the common route, to be eight leagues; I made it, by my windings and turnings, from twenty-five to thirty: but I experienced no obſtacle, and I at length arrived at the formidable promontory, the moſt celebrated and moſt ſtormy of all thoſe of the antient world. The dangers of a ſea almoſt always raging occaſioned it to be called, by the firſt Portugueſe navigators, the

the Cape of Tempeſts; a fatal appellation, for which they ſoon after ſubſtituted the more conſoling one of the Cape of Good Hope; when, upon opening to their ſight the Indian ocean, it preſented to their barbarous avarice the poſſeſſion and treaſures of the richeſt country in the univerſe.

Placed on a ſpot of the globe the moſt favourable, perhaps, for the grand ſpectacles of nature; I had on my right the Atlantic, on my left the Indian, and before me the Southern ocean; which, breaking with fury at my feet, ſeemed as if deſirous of attacking the whole chain of mountains, and of ſwallowing up Africa. To render more magnificent the ſublime effect of this picture, I had only one wiſh to make; which was, to behold one of thoſe tornadoes that gave riſe to the firſt appellation of the promontory. For ſeveral hours I entertained hopes of this gratification, upon ſeeing long trains of fog raiſed by the wind from the ſurface of the ſea; but my expectations were ſoon fruſtrated, and the air became ſo pure and calm that I could very clearly diſtinguiſh, at the eaſtern extremity of Falſe Bay, the famous Cape of Needles; which,

when

when ſeamen have the misfortune to miſcalculate their longitude, expoſes them to certain ſhipwreck, and where were loſt, among others, the ambaſſadors ſent by the king of Siam to the king of Portugal.

Notwithſtanding the ſerenity which prevailed in the heavens, the ſea experienced a degree of agitation. Its ſwelling, oppoſed to ſeveral contrary currents, rendered it alſo noiſy. The ſurges had not that majeſtic regularity, in which, in happier climes, we ſee them roll towards the ſhore; there, one after another, to vaniſh: a too faithful picture of life, and of the annihilation which follows it: on the contrary, broken againſt each other, they daſhed themſelves in confuſion upon thoſe ſhoals and rocks ſo often buffeted by tempeſts.

As they reached the ſhore, the waves threw out a number of ſhells, and, among others, the *nautilus papyraceus*. Deſirous of procuring ſome of theſe univalves, ſo delicate and tender, I went down to the ſhore; but I ſoon perceived that none of them were perfect, being all either broken and mutilated, or elſe blackened by the putrefaction of the dead animal. Obſerving ſome alive, which the waves every

now and then preſented to our view, my people waded into the water to catch them; but the moment they approached their hands, the ſhell inſtantly ſunk, and, with all the art they employed, they could not get hold even of one; the inſtinct of the animal ſhewed itſelf to be more ſubtle than they, and obliged them to give up the attempt. Amuſed as much as diſappointed by this dexterity, I called my fiſhermen, who returned not a little aſhamed at being out-witted by a ſhell-fiſh. More ſucceſsful than they, I had the good fortune to kill ſeveral marine birds of the ſpecies of the ſea-gull and ſea-ſwallow. One of the latter, characteriſed by a large bill of the colour of red coral, will form among my deſcriptions a new ſpecies, entirely unknown to ornithologiſts.

Beſides theſe birds, we ſaw ſoaring above the ſea, and as far as our ſight could extend, a prodigious number of white boobies *, which, with their wings folded and their necks ſtretched out, ſuffered themſelves to drop heavily

* The ſame ſpecies has been deſcribed by Buffon under the name of *fou de Baſſan*. See *les planches enluminées*, plate 278.

from

from the ſky, like ſo many maſſes of lead, upon the fiſh which they obſerved in the water. At the ſame time the albatroſſes and frigats, more nimble in their motions, ſeized their prey, while bruſhing the ſurface of the waves with an eaſy and rapid flight; and the pelican, with his huge body and broad-webbed feet, ſwam majeſtically along, filling his capacious gullet with the ſmall fry, which he fiſhed for with ſolemn gravity. Having, with a few diſcharges of my fuſee, diſperſed all theſe winged tribes to a diſtance, I retired.

My taſte for new objects led me to avoid returning to the town by the way I had come. I knew that in the neighbourhood of Falſe, and near Simon's Bay, there were barracks, where a detachment of troops from the garriſon was always ſtationed. A poſt ſo diſtant from the Cape is a kind of exile, during a great part of the year, to the men who are ſent thither; and, for this reaſon, care is taken every three months to relieve them.

At that time, the commandant of this dreary deſert was an officer whom I had often had an opportunity of ſeeing at the houſe of Boers. I was therefore deſirous of paying him a viſit,

and of taking advantage of this occaſion to examine at leiſure the bottom of the Bay. He not only received me with cordiality, but, upon the pretext that it was neceſſary to arrange the ſmall collection of inſects and birds which had been the fruit of my journey, preſſed me to ſpend a few days with him. Wiſhing to viſit Cape Falſe, and the ſhores oppoſite the Bay, I accepted his invitation, and the next morning early a fiſhing-boat that I met with conducted me thither. In traverſing this quarter, I beheld with aſtoniſhment thoſe immenſe hills of ſhells and ſand which, manifeſtly formed by the ſea, afterwards ſerved it as a ſhore, and are at preſent at a conſiderable diſtance from it. Theſe undoubted monuments of its abode convinced me, that this ſea penetrated formerly to what is now a part of the main land, and that it roſe there to a great height; that it has ſince very conſiderably retired, and, conſequently, that it daily loſes ground, though it appears that it ought daily to gain, by the frequency of the ſtorms, and the violence of the winds, which inceſſantly drive it towards the coaſts. After my return from this trip, I ſpent two days more with the commandant. Six hours, at moſt, were

were all that would be neceſſary for me to return to the Cape by the ordinary route; but I contented myſelf with ſending back the two negroes, that had been lent me, loaded with the various objects I had collected, and returned myſelf by the margin of the ſea-ſhore, following the windings of the bays and creeks, beginning at the point of the nautili, and ending on the ſide at the weſt.

This journey, notwithſtanding its ſhort duration, was attended with fatigues which I had not foreſeen. At every ſtep, ſome obſtacle or other was ſure to intervene. Here a projecting rock preſented itſelf, and there I was obliged to clamber a precipice with my Hottentot, aſſiſting each other in turns, and continually expoſing ourſelves to the riſk of ſlipping, and of being thereby precipitated into the abyſs below. At one time, a rapid declivity oppoſed our deſcent, and we had no reſource but that of committing ourſelves to its mercy, by gliding down on our backs, in danger of being mangled and torn by our fall. At another, after much toil and labour, I found myſelf ſtopped by ſome creek or piece of water, which, forcing itſelf between two high rocks, blocked up my paſ-

ſage, and obliged me to make long an dweari-ſome turnings, the leaſt inconvenience of which was a mortifying loſs of time.

My journey, however, was at length happily accompliſhed. But it is not here that I ſhall give the reſult of it. The excurſion which I made afterwards, as far as the tropic, enabled me to become acquainted with other circumſtances of a ſimilar nature, and to convince myſelf, that not only the ſouthern point of Africa, but alſo its interior mountains at a great diſtance within the land, have in part been covered by the ſea. At ſome future period I ſhall publiſh my remarks and reflections upon this ſubject; at preſent I ſhall content myſelf with obſerving, that the ideas I have here ſuggeſted become ſo evident, upon viſiting the coaſts of the colony, that they have ſtruck even the Hottentots themſelves; and it is probable that the Table, as well as the two neighbouring mountains, and all thoſe which form the chain extending to the promontory, were formerly an iſland, ſeparated from the continent by an arm of the ſea, which reached from Table to Falſe Bay, and formed a junction between them. It is hardly poſſible to refuſe to this

con-

conjecture the force of truth, when we ſurvey the low plain, and ſee that it conſiſts of nothing but a mixture of ſand and ſhells half decompoſed.

To this evident fact I ſhall add another, which is, that this part of Africa, which I affirm, and with great reaſon, to have been an iſland, has formed three very diſtinct ones. I had a proof of this in croſſing the chain of mountains of granite, of which I have before ſpoken. I obſerved there two long defiles, lying in a direction from eaſt to weſt, and which, it is probable, were formerly ſtraits. That which ends at the bottom of Falſe Bay, is ſtill covered with a ſand-hill; the other terminates at *Baie-aux-Bois* (woody bay.) To point them out to the reader, I have taken care to dot them in my chart. In ſhort, being on different levels, it cannot be doubted that they were formed at different periods. However ancient may be that epoch, there is one ſtill more remote; when the Table mountain itſelf, elevated as it is above the level of the ocean, ſeems nevertheleſs to have been partly covered by its waters.

As to the natural hiſtory of this part of Africa

Africa which I travelled, I will freely confeſs, that I had formed of it too extravagant an idea; for, of birds, I found no other kinds than are to be met with in abundance through the whole diſtrict of Conſtantia, Ronde-Boſch, and Nieuw-land; where they may be obtained with leſs trouble than on thoſe lofty mountains, which areſo difficult to be climbed. One alone ſeemed to prefer a habitation among theſe ſteep rocks; which was a particular kind of wood-pecker, of the ſize of our green wood-pecker, and with a reddiſh belly. Nature, who does not confine herſelf to general rules, and who takes pleaſure in attending to the minuteſt details, ſporting with the ſyſtems of our methodical naturaliſts, has given to this red-bellied wood-pecker, habits the very reverſe of what are obſervable in all other birds that we know of the ſame ſpecies; for it never climbs trees, but perches itſelf, like other winged animals, upon the branches, and ſeeks its food in the earth, into which it forces its bill, and its long tongue, armed with a dart, to drag out its prey, in the ſame manner as other wood-peckers do on worm-eaten trunks.

The only quadrupeds that inhabit theſe

heights, beſide baboons, are the *Kaimſi* of the Hottentots, or Klip-ſpringer of the Dutch planters, a ſpecies of antelope, found only on the moſt inacceſſible rocks, and of which I ſhall ſpeak elſewhere. In the low bottoms and valleys, and particularly upon the borders of the ſmall rivulet that pours itſelf into *Baie-aux-Bois*, are found ſome *Grys-boc*, and *Duykers*, two ſpecies that I have formerly mentioned.

Every evening I heard the roaring of hyænas, but I never met with any of them in the courſe of the day. Once only I had a partial view of a panther, among the ſand-hills in the neighbourhood of Falſe Bay. I ſaw alſo ſome partridges of that large ſpecies, very improperly called at the Cape, pheaſants. Shrubs and plants are very numerous on the mountains; but of theſe enough has been already ſaid by Thumberg, Paterſon, and Sparmann.

Upon quitting the lodging I had occupied at the Cape, in the houſe of Boers, I accepted one from Colonel Gordon, though it was probable that my plans would ſuffer me to remain in it only for a very ſhort time.

Scarcely had I taken poſſeſſion of it, when I began to prepare for my departure, and gave even

even ſome orders reſpecting my carriages and cattle: but the Colonel, who was acquainted with the country through which I was about to commence my journey, and who had travelled over a part of it, ſtopped me in my career, by aſſuring me that, if I departed before the rainy ſeaſon arrived, I ſhould find only parched and barren deſerts, where I ſhould infallibly die of thirſt, with my whole caravan.

This argument brought me to a determination; for it was impoſſible not to yield to the advice of a prudent and enlightened man, who ſpoke from experience. My confidence in him was ſo great, that I never even thought of objecting to what he ſaid. He had travelled, indeed, to the north of the Cape, as I was preparing to do; but, as it was not my intention to purſue the ſame route, the advice he gave was by no means applicable to me; as, in the end, I too fatally experienced. I caution future travellers, therefore, who ſhall undertake a ſimilar excurſion, not to follow my example, but to ſet out from the Cape at the time of the intenſe heat, or, at leaſt, ſo to ſettle their departure, that, during the ſummer of the country, that is to ſay, from November to February, they

they may be in a higher latitude than that of the frontiers of the colony. I ſhall particulariſe elſewhere my reaſons for ſpeaking in this manner, and the reader will ſee in what misfortunes I was involved by undertaking this journey at an unſeaſonable period.

It was then the month of January, and, agreeably to the advice of the Colonel, I was not to depart till May. By deferring it ſo long, I could make my preparations at my leiſure, with more care, and even with more economy: another advantage was, that it would enable me to complete, as far as poſſible, a collection of the animals of the colony. My diſaſter in the bay of Saldanha had conſiderably injured this project, and now that it was in my power to finiſh it, I could not ſuffer the opportunity to eſcape.

Such of the Hottentots as I had retained in my ſervice ſince my firſt journey, were at Groene-Kloof, employed in keeping and looking after my oxen. I paid a viſit to my herds and their guardians, and had reaſon to be ſatisfied with both. Remarking however that, among my cattle, there were three or four which had been too much fatigued by their former

former excurſion, to be able to endure a ſecond, I parted with them. Colonel Gordon lent me four excellent oxen, which he had brought back with him from his expedition, and I purchaſed beſides a new team that coſt me a hundred and ſixty-five rix dollars. With regard to my people, they all not only ſhowed the greateſt eagerneſs to accompany me, but had inſpired the ſame ardour into ſome of their comrades, whoſe courage and fidelity they inſured, and who had requeſted them to beg that I would accept of their ſervices. Could I foreſee that ſuch fair promiſes would afterwards be belied?

At the Cape, I experienced marks of kindneſs from all quarters. The friends of Boers, become more particularly mine ſince his departure, ſtrove who ſhould be the firſt to offer me ſome preſent, either to add to my ſtores, or to complete my equipage. The wife of the Colonel reſerved to herſelf the excluſive privilege of ſupplying me with ſugar, and other neceſſary proviſions for my table; while her huſband, military even in his gifts, begged me to accept of a new marquee, and the ſervices of the armourer of his regiment to repair my

fuſees.

fuſees. Van Genep, the poſt captain, who had ſucceeded Staaring, ordered me, from his ſtores, a moſt beautiful tent, in place of my own, which, from the continual rains I had experienced in the country of Auteniqua, had become unſerviceable. Gilkin, the commandant of the artillery, and the officers of the garriſon, ſent me a conſiderable quantity of powder. In ſhort, every perſon was deſirous of giving me ſomething; and, from the general zeal diſplayed in my favour, one might have ſuppoſed that my journey was a public enterpriſe, to which all the inhabitants were bound to contribute according to their abilities.

I conſidered myſelf as honoured by the ſmalleſt trifles, and made it my duty to accept them. Among the preſents of this kind I muſt mention one in particular, which was given me by the Colonel, and accompanied with ſome pleaſantry. It conſiſted of three grenadier caps, on the gilt copper-plates of which, lower than thoſe of the French, was repreſented the crowned lion that forms the arms of Holland. He was aware that theſe caps were highly gratifying to the ſavages, and would gain me the

the good will of the hordes whoſe chiefs I ſhould think proper to ornament with them.

I employed them for that purpoſe, as will hereafter be ſeen, in different places in the interior of the country; and I have often regretted the want of objects equally rare to the ſavages, and which might have facilitated an intercourſe that it would be vain to attempt in any other way. In general, and it cannot be too often repeated, it is only with toys, as one may ſay, that the friendſhip of men in a ſtate of nature is to be conciliated. I am filled with a mixed ſentiment of contempt and indignation, when, in the accounts of travels among ſavages, I read hiſtories of maſſacres and wars, of which, without a bluſh, men often avow themſelves the defenders, and which are exhibited to Europeans as acts of proweſs, deſerving of renown, and worthy to be imitated. As for me, I have already ſaid, that my reaſonings upon this ſubject are very different: of this the reader will be more and more convinced, as he follows me in my travels. Experienced as I am at preſent, it would be eaſy for me ſo to conduct myſelf, as to avoid even the thought

of

of an adventure that ſhould coſt the life of a ſingle individual. It is in the name of humanity that I here exclaim againſt the impudent pretenſions of thoſe travellers, who would go to the diſtance of four thouſand leagues from their native ſoil, to ſubdue by the ſword their fellow-creatures, and make them adopt even their moſt ridiculous follies. By nature, man is neither good nor bad; ſociety alone can render him worthleſs. It requires no little addreſs and ſincerity to diveſt ourſelves all at once of our prejudices, and riſe to a level with thoſe whoſe confidence and love it may be neceſſary to gain.

I did not delay, till the moment of my departure, to provide myſelf with merchandiſe for barter, which might be uſeful to me in my route. Whenever a veſſel had brought any trinkets to the Cape, I procured an aſſortment of them, and I had taken my precautions ſo far back, as to be under no uneaſineſs on that head. My proviſion of lead, tobacco, glaſs-ware, nails, and, above all, knives and tinder-boxes, was ready; and as my journey was to continue longer than the firſt, I had doubled the quantity, intending ſtill to augment them

ſhould

ſhould there be room in my waggons when I ſet out.

My kitchen utenſils having been already ſufficient for me, I did not think it neceſſary to make any addition to them. I only exchanged a part of my porcelain for a few articles of the ſame kind made of pewter. I ſtill remembered the accident that had happened to it, when the waggon that carried it was overturned in a river. Such conveniences are little of themſelves; but when cuſtom has rendered them neceſſary, we feel a degree of diſſatisfaction at being reduced to a condition in which it is impoſſible to procure them.

I ought alſo to mention here other articles no leſs eſſential, and of which I made ample proviſion. I mean needles, pins, and tweezers, with a quantity of riband, and ſome dozens of Indian handkerchiefs, particularly thoſe of a red or blue colour. All theſe articles, which the wives or daughters of the planters inceſſantly aſk from travellers, are neceſſary to gain their affections, and perhaps ſomething more when an opportunity offers. I carried with me alſo, though very unſeaſonably, a box filled with locks and padlocks, imagining that by

theſe I might render a ſervice to ſome of the inhabitants in the interior parts of the country: but what would have afforded me conſiderable pleaſure, in my firſt journey, became uſeleſs in this; as I found no occaſion of giving away a ſingle lock, except to a planter of Nameroo, who accepted it, I believe, merely to oblige me, as I will freely confeſs I was ignorant myſelf where he could fix it, there being only two openings in his houſe, of which one, that ſerved as a door, was ſhut, during the night only, with an ox's hide; and the other, ſerving as a window, was cloſed with the bottom of an old caſk. Laſtly, knowing how much ſnuff was in requeſt among the women, I provided myſelf with ſeveral pounds of it. However minute theſe details may appear, their probable utility to future travellers, who may undertake the ſame expedition, leads me to conſider it as an indiſpenſable duty not to paſs them over in ſilence.

I had ſent for Swanepoel to town, to take care of my packages, and to conſult him reſpecting my ſtores. His knowledge in theſe matters was likely to be of uſe to me; and indeed he reminded me of certain occurrences

that, for want of the neceſſary tools, had occaſioned us very great embarraſſments. To guard againſt ſimilar inconveniences, I appointed him inſpector-general of all my preparations, charging him to make a good aſſortment of every thing likely to be uſeful, that we might be in want of nothing by the way. After diſcharging the duties of his office, he repaired without delay to the horde of Klaas, to inform him of the day of my departure, and to appoint a rendezvous in Swart-Land, at the houſe of my friend Slaber, where I purpoſed to aſſemble my whole caravan, and where one of my carriages had been previouſly ſent a long time before.

Of the Hottentots who had accompanied me in my firſt journey, there were only eight with whoſe conduct I had been conſtantly ſatisfied. It was my wiſh, therefore, to retain only theſe eight, and I gave them notice of my intention. In vain did the others come begging that I would accept of their ſervices; I kept to my reſolution, and rejected them. To ſupply their place, Swanepoel, on his return, propoſed to me ſome intrepid fellows of his acquaintance, for whom he became anſwerable. Among them were two excellent markſmen,

men, who he thought might be uſeful, and whom, indeed, I accepted without heſitation.

I had it in my power to have enlarged my company with ſeveral perſons more. As every one at the Cape knew that my firſt journey had been fortunate, that no other accidents had happened to me than thoſe which are unavoidable in ſuch enterpriſes; many planters and Europeans wiſhed to be my aſſociates. I cannot repeat all the requeſts that were made me on the ſubject; but, faithful to my principles, and determined more than ever to remain perfectly free in my operations, I ſuffered my reſolution to be ſhaken neither by perſonal conſiderations, nor the moſt preſſing importunities; and, under different pretences, ſoftened by politeneſs and civility, I found means to diſembarraſs myſelf of all my ſolicitors.

Among the number was one in particular of the name of Pinar, a keen ſportſman, a great frequenter of the woods, and more eſpecially celebrated for his dexterity in hunting elephants. This man, who by his great exploits in this way had acquired a certain celebrity in the colony, and of whom a hundred acts of

proweſs, each more wonderful than another, were related, offered alſo to accompany me; and, by the air of confidence with which he preſented himſelf, ſeemed perſuaded that I ought to eſteem myſelf happy in having with me a hero of ſo extraordinary merit. I ventured, however, to thank him; and my readers may judge for themſelves whether I was wrong in refuſing him, when I inform them that, having had the misfortune to meet him on my way, he had nearly occaſioned the death of my old Swanepoel.

I was, however, tempted to make an exception in favour of a young ſurgeon, who was extremely preſſing in his entreaties. The talents of a man of his profeſſion might, in caſe of need, have become particularly uſeful both to me and my caravan. Beſides, being obliged to have an intercourſe with the ſavage tribes among whom I was about to travel, I ſhould have it in my power to adminiſter to them aſſiſtance, by which I ſhould increaſe towards me their good-will and affection: nor could I reflect without pain on that unfortunate Gonaqua man, whom I had ſeen in his hut, abandoned to the moſt dreadful torture, without

out my being able, from my ignorance of medicine, to relieve his ſufferings.

On the other hand, I had to fear that the dangers and fatigue of the journey would be too great for the courage of my Eſculapius. And what was I to have done, ſhould that be the caſe? I muſt have returned the ſame way I came, till I arrived at the colony, in order to leave him in a place of ſafety; for I certainly ſhould not have abandoned him to himſelf in the midſt of the deſerts.

In this perplexity, I was ſtruck with an idea that appeared to remedy the inconvenience, and preſerve to each his perſonal independence. This was, to have a ſeparate carriage and eſtabliſhment for him, in order that, ſhould he be diſpoſed to return, he might do ſo freely, without interfering with or impeding my progreſs. An arrangement like this would have placed us both equally at our eaſe. I propoſed it to him, adding, that my conſent to his accompanying me would entirely depend upon it: but it was not accepted, and I diſmiſſed it from my thoughts.

Among my acquaintance at the Cape, there were ſome who would fain have diſſuaded me

from my plan, aſſigning as a reaſon the pretended character of the African tribes, whom they repreſented as ferocious monſters and cannibals, among whom I ſhould ſoon be infallibly deſtroyed. But, flattering myſelf that I knew man in a ſtate of nature better than theſe fine talkers, whoſe ſuperficial knowledge had been derived from books deſtitute of truth, I had no dread of the danger that was announced to me. I have had opportunities of ſtudying human nature in its uncivilized ſtate; every where it has appeared to me to be good; every where I have ſeen it alſo, when not irritated and treated with injuſtice, to be hoſpitable and friendly; and I here affirm, from the conviction of my heart, that in thoſe pretended barbarous countries, where the whites have not yet rendered themſelves odious, becauſe they have never been there, it would have been ſufficient for me to hold out my hand in token of friendſhip, to make the Africans preſs it with affection in theirs, and receive me as their brother. If I wiſhed to obtain any ſervices from them, or to barter with them, I had in my brandy, my toys, and my tobacco, very advantageous means of commerce. What black is there who would

not,

not, with tranſports of joy, have yielded up to me every thing he had, for goods in the poſſeſſion of which he would have found the moſt neceſſary objects, and the moſt delicious gratifications with which he was acquainted? I repeat it then, If I have been thwarted in my projects, they are not men, but the ſeaſons that I accuſe; the ſeaſons, whoſe unfriendly oppoſition I began to experience from the moment of my departure.

At every time of the year the roads of the Cape are bad: and, if ſuch be their ordinary ſtate, judge what they muſt be when the rainy ſeaſon commences. Scarcely had I proceeded a quarter of a mile from the town, when one of my carriages was dragged into a hole, and overturned in the mud; nor was it poſſible for my ten oxen that drew it, nor the exertions of my Hottentots, to ſtop its fall.

In an inſtant the accident was known at the Cape, and I was ſoon joined by a crowd of the inhabitants, ſome attracted by mere curioſity, and others by a deſire of being uſeful. I had, in reality, need of aſſiſtance to place the carriage on its wheels again; for it was not poſſible to raiſe it without unloading it, and the boxes

were ſo large and ſo heavy, that they could not be taken out and replaced without a multitude of hands. It was neceſſary even to empty them on the ſpot. Every one lent his aid; and, as my effects were taken out, they were depoſited round my carriages in ſuch places as were freeſt from mud. In a little time, the whole ſurrounding ſpace was covered with them, and every thing I poſſeſſed, expoſed thereby to the view of the company. At length, my whole cargo was again put in order, and I purſued my courſe; but not without many diſtreſſing reflections on the part of the ſpectators, who, from ſo unfortunate a beginning, augured no good of my journey.

Their predictions were but too true; and I had ſoon reaſon to apprehend a full accompliſhment of them, by a ſecond misfortune which I experienced.

The accident which happened to my carriage had conſumed almoſt the whole day. It was half paſt three in the afternoon before I could proceed; the days were the ſhorteſt in the year, and, if my carriages travelled in the night, accidents ſtill more diſaſtrous might take place. To prevent this, I reſolved to ſtop

towards

towards the cloſe of the day, and I cauſed my cattle to be unyoked in *Groene-Valey* (green lake), about two hundred yards from a plantation.

I obſerve, in all the maps of Africa, and all the accounts of the Cape of Good Hope, that the Dutch word *valey* is tranſlated valley. The word *valey*, however, ſignifies a lake or marſh, and not a valley, which in Dutch is *klonf*.

This was a manor plantation that belonged to the governor. His *baas*, or overſeer, ſaw me arrive, and, while my oxen were unyoking, he ſtood quietly at his door; but no ſooner were they let looſe, than he gave orders to the Hottentots and negroes under his command, to ſeize them and convey them to the farm. At that moment I had juſt cauſed a fire to be lighted. Surpriſed at the conduct of the ſlaves, I went up to the overſeer, and deſired him to explain it. He replied, that there were particular orders from government, which forbade any planter to unyoke and turn cattle adrift within his maſter's domains, and that, in conſequence of doing ſo, all my oxen were confiſcated. Excellent logic for a knave devoid of all principle!

I was

I was not a planter, and therefore the regulation could in no manner affect me. As a ſtranger, I was pardonable for not knowing it; and beſides this privilege of a ſtranger and a traveller, I had, from the governor himſelf, particular letters, in which he enjoined all the inhabitants of the colony, not only to avoid throwing the leaſt impediment in the way of my journey, and to allow me a free paſſage wherever my curioſity might lead me, but alſo to give me, by authority of government, every aſſiſtance I might have occaſion for. All this I repreſented to the overſeer. I obſerved to him alſo, that, when my oxen were ſeized, they were in the downs, and conſequently beyond the privileged boundaries of the domain. In ſhort, I complained to him of the uncandid manner in which he had behaved towards me, ſince, inſtead of giving me notice when he ſaw me unyoke, he contented himſelf with being a ſilent ſpectator, as if highly gratified by ſeeing me fall into an error.

To theſe remonſtrances he made no other reply, than that he had a right to confiſcate my cattle: and in truth the capture would have been of ſome worth to him. Tired of his iniquitous

iniquitous morality, I aſſumed another tone, and, with all the energy that an honeſt man is capable of diſplaying when heated by paſſion, I gave him to underſtand what a raſcal I thought him. To this he made no anſwer; but ordered his ſlaves to collect all my oxen, and conduct them to another plantation of the governor's, a league diſtant. I could then no longer contain my indignation; and clapping my double-barrelled fuſee to my ſhoulder, I declared aloud, that if any man dared ſo much as to touch one of my animals, I would immediately blow out his brains.

This threat had the deſired effect. The baas and his ſlaves, equally intimidated, remained quiet, without daring to ſtir. In this attitude I left them; and, while they ſcarcely ventured to move, I ordered my writing-box to be brought, that I might inform the fiſcal of what had happened, telling Swanepoel at the ſame time, to take one of my horſes and proceed to the Cape with my letter. Upon hearing the word fiſcal, the overſeer began to tremble: he was afraid that, ſhould my complaint reach his maſter, he might be deprived of his place. He begged me, therefore, to countermand

countermand the departure of Swanepoel; ordered his people to ſet my cattle at liberty; and apologized in the moſt ſuppliant manner for his conduct, throwing the blame on the ſeverity of the orders he had received.

What the knave ſaid of theſe orders was perhaps true; for, if there are ſervants of the greateſt meanneſs, there are alſo maſters of the moſt ſordid avarice. This conſideration prevented me from ſeeking to puniſh the overſeer: and, after all, when my oxen were reſtored, what more had I to deſire?

As I could not, however, perfectly depend on the motives which had dictated this man's excuſes, I thought it right to be on my guard reſpecting my cattle. To turn them looſe to feed during the night would have been running the riſk, ſhould the overſeer alter his reſolution, of having them carried off without my knowledge: or he would have charged to my account, and perhaps have exaggerated, any damage they might have occaſioned. I ordered them, therefore, to be all made faſt round my carriages, and I placed at hand ſome armed ſentinels to defend them.

Next morning, at break of day, I proceeded on

on my route towards *Groene-Kloof* (green valley), a canton ſo named from the beauty and excellence of its paſtures. It is one of the Company's poſts, where they fatten cattle for ſupplying the butchers in the town, and for victualling ſhips in their way to and from India. The day following, after paſſing through Bavians-Berg and Daſſen-Berg, I entered Swart-Land. Though the roads were ſtill equally bad, they ceaſed to be dangerous to my carriages, becauſe we travelled upon ſand. Aſſured that there was no longer reaſon to fear their being overturned, and out of patience at the ſlow pace they advanced, I put ſpurs to my horſe, and took the lead, in order to arrive before them at the houſe of my friend Slaber.

He was ill, and very much weakened by a violent dyſentery; a diſeaſe that in warm countries is always dangerous, but particularly ſo to perſons advanced in years. I threw myſelf into his arms; he preſſed me in his; and by the pleaſure that ſparkled in his countenance, I ſaw that my preſence reſtored, in ſome meaſure, his ſtrength, and alleviated his pains. Theſe ſymptoms of convaleſcence communicated delight to the whole family, and in-

creaſed the pleaſure they ſeemed to experience at ſeeing me again. In the midſt of their kindneſs and careſſes, Klaas came alſo to pay his reſpects to me. I had appointed him a meeting at the houſe of Slaber, where he had arrived the evening before with ſome Hottentots, his comrades, truſty perſons, whom he had ſelected to accompany me, and whom he accordingly introduced. The daughters of Slaber thanked me, with the tendereſt affection, for the relief I had afforded to the ſufferings of their father, and, to complete his cure, they beſought me to ſpend ſome time with him. In vain did I repreſent the embarraſſment into which they would be thrown by the numerous train that followed me: they redoubled their entreaties, and urged me with ſuch terms of friendſhip, that I was obliged at length to comply. How, indeed, could I reſiſt theſe charming daughters, who, ſoliciting in behalf of their father, aſked, as a favour, what I ought to have conſidered as a kindneſs to myſelf?

At the Cape, the European manners have introduced into ſociety the different games that are common in Europe: but theſe games are unknown in the colonies, notwithſtanding the

the inactive life and habitual idleneſs of the inhabitants. Neither cards nor dice are any where ſeen; their ſole amuſement is the chace; and this, in general, they purſue with indolence, unleſs they have, as ſpectators and companions, ſtrangers who are keener ſportſmen than themſelves.

I was, therefore, treated with the chace. All the ſhooters of the neighbourhood were invited, and for ſeveral days together we ranſacked the whole country around. Slaber's daughters, in the mean time, were not unmindful of their gueſt; and never, even at the court of Alcinous, was a ſtranger the object of greater aſſiduity or more affectionate care. They exerted their ſkill in paſtry, and prepared for me cakes, biſcuits, and confectionary, to add to my ſtock of proviſions: delicate morſels, which I ought to have reſerved for moments of famine, but which, after the manner of children, I was impatient to devour and ſhare with my people.

Theſe hunting excurſions prepared me for fatigues of a longer duration, and I imagined myſelf already engaged in them. I had not neglected to arrange my caravan. To accuſtom

it

it early to the ſevere diſcipline that I wiſhed, if poſſible, to obſerve in this journey, I had encamped it at a diſtance from the houſe, and placed it under the inſpection of old Swanepoel. I recommended to him to diſcharge his office with the utmoſt ſtrictneſs, as if we had to dread ſome hoſtile neighbour. I did not fail to obſerve it myſelf with the eye of a maſter; and I watched, with particular attention, the new comers that had been procured by Swanepoel: I was continually afraid I ſhould have cauſe to complain of theſe men, and that their ardour might cool before I had an opportunity of putting it to the trial. It appeared of importance to me, to bring even my oxen and horſes to the habits they were hereafter to follow, and for that reaſon they were removed to the camp: my goats alſo were tied up every evening round my carriages. The much-loved family of Slaber were highly delighted with this ſpectacle, which was perfectly new to them; and the girls, particularly, often propoſed to travel and encamp with me. One of them rallied me more obſtinately than the reſt, and repeated, that nothing ought to excuſe my taking with me a female companion.

panion. Senſible ſhe was far from being in earneſt, I ſtrenuouſly reſiſted all ſhe could urge on this head, and with great gravity refuſed the offers of one who certainly intended the boundaries of her father's farm to be the limits of her excurſion. However, it is not without ſome vexation and regret that I now feel this happineſs was wanting to render the enjoyments of my peregrination complete; and that nothing was more eaſy than to have departed, ſhared the toils of the journey, returned, and, in a word, lived with me.

Though it was now the middle of winter according to the ideas of the inhabitants, that is to ſay, the rainy ſeaſon, we nevertheleſs enjoyed for our hunting excurſions very favourable weather, the rain not being ſo frequent at this period in the mountains as at the Cape. This muſt be aſcribed to the collection of clouds driven from the north towards the Table mountain, and which never fail to break over the town and its environs. We reſided under a mild climate, and every day was more delightful than the preceding one. Thoſe terrible ſouth-eaſt winds, which often deſolate the whole country around, had fled from our at-

 moſphere.

moſphere. The heavens were pure and ſerene; and I deliciouſly abandoned myſelf to the enjoyments of this ſecond Capua. I became ſolitary and thoughtful. At the ſame time I regretted to ſee ſo many charming days no better occupied than in killing inſignificant game, and was reſolved to arrange matters for my departure; but an unexpected incident intervened ſtill for a ſhort time to delay it.

Nothing could be farther from my thoughts at that moment than that unfortunate veſſel the Middelburg, in which I had formerly loſt my whole property, when it was ſuddenly brought to my recollection by one of Slaber's ſons, who came to tell me, that ſome neighbours, having examined the remains of the wreck in Saldanha Bay, had diſtinctly perceived the hull of the veſſel, at the depth of twenty feet under water; that curioſity, and the allurement of the riches it might contain, had induced ſome of them, who were expert divers, to plunge into the gulph, and that their labour and ſearch had not been fruitleſs. Several of them, he ſaid, had brought up ſome valuable pieces of china; and that, ſince, new

divers,

divers, emboldened by their example, had hazarded a ſimilar ſub-aqueous pilgrimage, and endeavoured to ſound the ſides of this ill-fated veſſel. It was natural for me, who had loſt in it the only treaſures on which my hopes were founded, to put in a claim upon this occaſion; and if by my efforts I obtained only a piece of a rope, or ſome wretched and broken ſherds, they would have appeared to me precious relics, worthy of being carried away and preſerved in remembrance of my misfortune.

The cargo of the veſſel had conſiſted chiefly of porcelain from China and Japan. Other planters, as I have ſaid, in imitation of the firſt, had gone to ſearch the wreck, and had been equally ſucceſsful; but the buſineſs, becoming at laſt too arduous, had been abandoned. I was reſolved, however, to revive the attempt. The calmneſs of the weather appeared to be favourable to the enterpriſe, and I was the more eager to engage in it, from the opportunity it would afford me, if I ſucceeded, of preſenting ſome elegant porcelain to my fair hoſteſſes, as well as to ſome of their neighbours, by whom, during my viſits to Slaber,

I had been treated with great kindneſs and friendſhip.

Accordingly, taking with me a party of my people and ſome good ſwimmers, I ſet out for Hoetjes Bay, a ſmall creek into which our ſhip had retired when attacked by the Engliſh ſquadron. I found the Middelburg, as it had been deſcribed to me, very near the ſhore, about twenty feet under water, and its hull, from the calmneſs of the ſea, perfectly perceptible.

This calmneſs aided the operations of my divers, and they entered upon the buſineſs with ſo much alacrity, that it was not long before they brought up a number of looſe articles, which I depoſited with great joy on the ſhore. With ſuch prizes, however, they were not ſatisfied; though the taſk was ſo difficult, as the planters had experienced, that frequently, before they ſucceeded in an attempt, they were obliged to return ſeveral times to the ſurface of the water to breathe.

At the bottom of the ſhip there were whole boxes; but they were too heavy for the exertions of a ſingle individual to lift. Mean-

while

while it would be highly gratifying to them to procure me one; and to accomplish it, they deviſed the plan of diving two at a time, holding one another by the hand, in order to labour together on the ſame box, and raiſe it, if poſſible, by their joint efforts, one on each ſide. The manœuvre ſucceeded; and I ſaw them ſhortly appear with a complete box, which was brought in ſafety to the ſhore.

Charmed with my treaſure, and anxious to know what it contained, I cauſed it to be opened; when I found, to my extreme ſatisfaction, a handſome ſervice of diſhes and plates of all ſizes, well aſſorted. Other divers had furniſhed me with tea-cups, and ſome magnificent bowls, equally valuable for the beauty of their ſhape and their extraordinary ſize. But by remaining ſo long under water the colour of this china was ſo much altered, that the part originally white appeared as if variegated with a tint of green; and what was ſtill worſe, it had contracted, from the ſame cauſe, ſo nauſeous and fetid a marine ſmell, that thoſe of my people who had opened the box, or aſſiſted in emptying it, were, as well as myſelf, ſeized with a vomiting. From this circumſtance I

loſt all deſire of purſuing any further my reſearches. Beſides, night was approaching: my people therefore, after waſhing the china, each took up his burden, and we returned.

Flattering myſelf that this ſtrange ſmell had not penetrated beyond the ſurface, my firſt care, on my arrival at the plantation, was to aſcertain this by cauſing ſome cups and other articles to be immerſed for a while in boiling water mixed with aſhes. I then wiped the veſſels thus lixiviated, and put ſome tea in a tea-cup, ſome victuals in a diſh, and ſome milk in a bowl; but they inſtantly acquired ſo deteſtable a taſte, and ſo ſtercoraceous a ſavour, as induced me to believe that all my labour would prove to be fruitleſs. In vain were other means tried to deſtroy this odour and taſte: none of them ſucceeded, and I gave up the attempt.

In my diſpleaſure I had forgotten the bowl of milk; and upon my going to ſee it, two hours after, I ſaw with aſtoniſhment that it was turned to a curd. It was to be preſumed that every other article of the china would have the ſame quality. I tried two others, and examined by

my

my watch what time they would require to produce a ſimilar effect. In fourteen minutes the milk was curdled, and, what was remarkable, it had no bad taſte. This fact ſupplied me with as uſeful hint. It told me, that in the courſe of my journey I might ſpeedily and whenever I pleaſed have new cheeſe; and the diſcovery was of too much importance to me not to take advantage of it. During my firſt excurſion a fortunate incident of a like kind had ſupplied me with butter, my milk having been changed into that ſubſtance merely by the jolting of my carriage. From my cows and my ſhe-goats I ſhould now be able to procure, without difficulty, butter, cheeſe, and whey. I carried with me, therefore, four of the bowls, which ſerved me during my whole journey. They did not, indeed, retain their virtue in its full force; after four or five months it diminiſhed, and the milk was curdled more ſlowly; there were times even, according to the degrees of temperature, when the effect was not produced in leſs than five or ſix hours; but it was ſure to take place, and did not entirely ceaſe till the end of ſix or ſeven months. The veſſels, however, never loſt their diſagreeable marine taſte.

Previouſly to my quitting the Cape, I had prepared ſeveral letters for my family, in which I informed them of my intended ſecond expedition, and the means I had deviſed for carrying it into effect. It was not poſſible to tell them the preciſe route I ſhould follow, becauſe I was ignorant of it myſelf, as it would depend entirely upon local circumſtances, which might happen to favour or thwart my wiſhes. I merely ſaid, that my plan in general was to croſs, from ſouth to north, the whole continent of Africa, and then to return to Europe by the way of Egypt if the paſſage of the Nile was open, and if not, by the coaſts of Barbary; that this enterpriſe, from the beſt calculations I could make, would require ſix years; and that as, during that period, no opportunity might offer for writing to them, they ought not to be alarmed at my ſilence.

Theſe letters I had reſolved not to ſend till it ſhould appear that no farther obſtacles would ſtand in the way of my journey. When ſure of this, I immediately diſpatched Swanepoel to the Cape with them, requeſting Colonel Gordon to forward them to their place of deſtination by the firſt neutral veſſel that ſhould ſail.

On his return, Swanepoel brought me one from

from the Colonel, in which, as a new teſtimony of zeal and attachment, he had ſketched out, point by point, the courſe I ought to purſue. Having himſelf made the ſame expedition with Lieutenant Paterſon, he knew the places where water was to be found, and he obligingly pointed them out. Not content with this ſervice, great and important as it was, he ſought to render me another, by procuring me the acquaintance of two perſonages, extremely deſirable in an excurſion like mine; the one a planter, of the name of Schoenmaker, who lived after the Hottentot manner among the ſavages; the other a mulatto Hottentot, who ſpoke with fluency the Nimiqua language, and who would, on that account, be ſingularly uſeful, if I could prevail on him to accompany me. To each of theſe men Colonel Gordon wrote a ſeparate letter recommending me to their care, and he ſent them to me unſealed, begging I would read them to the parties. It could indeed be no eaſy taſk to find in their deſerts two ſuch wandering and unſettled beings; but ſo minute were the Colonel's directions, and ſo laboriouſly had he pointed out the means of tracking them, as I may ſay, that,

arrived in their cantons, I ſucceeded, though not without difficulty, in my ſearch.

How ingenious are the devices of friendſhip! And can I ever ſufficiently acknowledge my obligations to that of Colonel Gordon in this inſtance, to which I owe not only my own life, but the lives of all my people? It was in the midſt of a dry and burning deſert, when obliged to abandon my waggons and effects, after ſeeing all my oxen, one after another, periſh with thirſt, when reduced, with my poor comrades, to the deſtitute ſituation of having no other drink than the milk of my goats, and when inevitable death ſeemed to await alike both them and me—it was in this extremity I called to mind the planter and Hottentot to whom his provident kindneſs had recommended me. Guided by his inſtructions, I entered upon the purſuit of theſe men; I found them, and we were ſaved. But let me not anticipate moments of anguiſh, of which the recollection will be ſufficiently bitter when I come to deſcribe them.

What reaſon had I then to applaud myſelf for the precaution I took, and which doubtleſs ſome good genius ſuggeſted to me, of increaſ-

ing,

ing, while at the houſe of Slaber, the number of my goats! I purchaſed ſeveral in the neighbourhood, and particularly young ones, which, though they afforded no milk as yet, would ſoon become more exuberant than their mothers. I added alſo to my ſtock of cattle three milch cows. Among the articles too of domeſtic conſumption, I provided myſelf with a few ſacks of flower: not that I flattered myſelf during my journey to be ſupplied thereby with freſh bread; ſuch an expectation would have been madneſs; but it would be poſſible at leaſt to have ſoups, paſtry, and cakes; and theſe would be a ſort of ſubſtitute. Every habit to which we accuſtom ourſelves becomes inſenſibly a want. This I had particularly experienced in the beginning of my firſt journey. To be all at once totally without bread had been extremely painful to me; and I hoped now, by means of this flower, gradually to wean myſelf from the cuſtom, in order to be prepared againſt a day of neceſſity. Beſides, if circumſtances proved favourable to the making of bread, I had the wife of Klaas, who might render me this ſervice. She had accompanied him in our excurſion, with the hope that,

that, paſſing near the country where he had firſt met with her, I ſhould procure her an opportunity of ſeeing again her horde and her friends. In the eyes of a cit, this love of country, in ſavages whom he diſdains, and whoſe exiſtence appears to him a ſcene of uniform wretchedneſs, will doubtleſs be regarded as improbable. He will conceive that there can be no happineſs but in towns, and none of this patriotiſm except in places where there are to be obtained what he calls the conveniences of life, that is, the gratification of wants which he has created himſelf, and which afterwards become neceſſaries.

I had fixed the 15th of June for my departure from the habitation of Slaber. On the 14th I made a general muſter of my equipage and my people. Including the wife of Klaas, and my inſpector-general Swanepoel, I had altogether nineteen perſons, thirteen dogs in high condition, one male and ten female goats, three horſes, of which two, handſomely capariſoned, were thoſe given me by Boers; three milch cows, thirty-ſix draft oxen for my three waggons, fourteen for relays, and two to carry the baggage of my Hottentots. Theſe

fifty head of horned cattle were ſufficient for the preſent ſervice; but I meant to increaſe them as it ſhould become neceſſary, and as I advanced farther from the colony, where, in the way of barter, I ſhould be able to purchaſe them at a cheaper rate. The cock that, in my firſt journey, had afforded me intervals of pleaſure, ſuggeſted the idea of having one again; and, that it might be happier than my other had been, I gave it a mate. Laſtly, for my amuſement, and, I may alſo ſay, for ſociety, I took my ape Kees; Kees who, chained up during my abode at the Cape, had apparently loſt his gaiety, but who from the moment he regained his liberty gave himſelf up to ſports and anticks that were extremely diverting.

Such was the company I aſſociated in my enterpriſe, and which I had conceived to be neceſſary, either to inſure its ſucceſs, or for the purpoſe of affording me ſome pleaſant relaxations.

Next morning every thing was ready for my departure, according to the orders I had given, and my people were waiting only for my ſignal to begin their march. Whilſt I was bidding a painful adieu to the Slabers, and

while

while my heart ſwelled with affectionate gratitude, I a thouſand and a thouſand times embraced the kind family, who till that moment had continued to load me with marks of friendſhip and care, and from whom I thought myſelf about to be ſeparated for ever. When on the very point of quitting them, the young men of the neighbourhood preſented themſelves to take leave of me, and to aſſiſt at my departure. Such is the etiquette of the country, when the inhabitants wiſh to teſtify their reſpect for thoſe whom they eſteem. The whole troop ſaluted me with a diſcharge of muſketry; and I, who expected ſuch a teſtimony of politeneſs, returned it by another from my Hottentots. When I mounted my horſe, theſe young people accompanied me on horſeback alſo to the diſtance of above a league. At length, being obliged to ſeparate, and having mutually ſhaken hands, I was again ſaluted by a general diſcharge, to which I replied by firing my own piece, and cauſing my people to fire theirs. To ſpeak the truth, I regretted the loſs of my gun-powder waſted in this manner to no purpoſe; but cuſtom required this ſacrifice, and I could not avoid it without a breach of politeneſs,

neſs, and without offending men who voluntarily conferred upon me the greateſt honour which the prejudices of their country allow them to pay. Some of the planters in the neighbourhood of the Cape keep ſmall cannon on purpoſe for ſuch ſalutes.

In the ſouthern part of Africa it is eaſy to make long marches during the fine days of ſummer, that is to ſay in January, when the day conſiſts of fourteen hours; but at the ſolſtice in June, when the ſun is in the northern hemiſphere, the days being only nine hours and a half, the length of the night will not allow a traveller to advance as faſt as he might wiſh. Such was nearly the period at which I ſet out. Beſides, being obliged to traverſe the colony, I had reaſon to expect that I ſhould be every where retarded by the importunity and politeneſs of the planters; and indeed this was the caſe the very firſt day. I had propoſed to encamp near the reſidence of Louis Karſten; but that worthy and reſpectable planter, of whom I have had occaſion to ſpeak in my firſt journey, and at whoſe houſe I paſſed ſome agreeable moments during my ſtay at Saldanha Bay, ſeconded by his wife and eight children, among whom

whom were four handſome daughters, came, with the uſual ſalutes, to invite me to paſs the night under his roof; and I could not refuſe. However, in my next day's journey, to ſave both my time and my powder, I firmly rejected every ſolicitation of this kind, and pitched my tent for the firſt time; but as there had been a heavy fall of rain, and as, if it continued, I might be ſtopped by the overflowing of the Berg-rivier, I haſtened to encamp the ſecond day on its banks, and the day following I happily left it behind me.

This river, which has its mouth in St. Helen's Bay, but according to Kolben much higher up, bounds, on the eaſt and north, the diſtrict called *Swart-Land* (black-country), though the ſoil is far from being of that colour; on the contrary, it is ſandy, and yet produces grain of all ſorts except oats, which grow no where in the colonies, and in place of which barley is ſubſtituted for horſes. In Swart-Land, theſe animals have no other food with their barley but chopped ſtraw. In ſummer, therefore, when graſs is ſcarce, on account of the rivers and ſtreams being dried up, the planters are obliged to remove their cattle to diſtricts

leſs

leſs parched, and to keep at home only thoſe abſolutely neceſſary either for tilling the land or conveying their corn to the town.

Every kind of large game, without excepting even the elephant, was found formerly in this country. At preſent nothing of that ſort is to be ſeen but a few bubels, and very rarely ſome paſans. The planters, by ſettling here, have deſtroyed or driven away all the reſt. With regard to ſmall game, ſuch as the ſteen-bock, the duyker, the grys-bock, hares, partridges, &c. it is ſtill very abundant, and, perhaps, too much ſo for the happineſs of the country; ſince it draws thither hyænas, jackals, leopards, panthers, and above all, wild dogs, which are a real ſcourge to the flocks in this diſtrict. The lion ſeldom makes his appearance here. Either from haughtineſs or prudence this animal ſhuns inhabited places; as if afraid of expoſing himſelf in an unequal conteſt, where his courage and his ſtrength would be oppoſed by fire-arms.

To the north-eaſt of Swart-Land is the charming and fertile diſtrict of the Twenty-four-Rivers. With freſh pleaſure I beheld this

terreſtrial paradiſe of Southern Africa; thoſe ſmiling plains which I have elſewhere deſcribed; and thoſe odoriferous groves of orange and ſhaddock trees, which ſeparate the habitations from each other, and which make us regret that they are thereby too frequently broken and diſcontinued.

Though determined, agreeably to the reſolution I had formed, not to ſtop at the houſe of any planter, I could not however diſpenſe with paying my reſpects, as I paſſed, to Hans Liewenburg, a rich land-holder, who on various occaſions had treated me with conſiderable kindneſs and eſteem, and with whom I had lodged in my preceding excurſion through this diſtrict. Though Liewenburg, as well as his neighbours, employed the moſt preſſing ſolicitations to detain me, I reſiſted a long time; but it was impoſſible not to comply, when one of his ſons, uniting his entreaties to thoſe of his father, promiſed to afford me an opportunity of killing two magnificent birds, which were continually ſeen near the plantation. At firſt, this vague promiſe appeared to me to be only one of thoſe ingenious ſtratagems which politeneſs ſometimes allows itſelf to employ. I

put

put therefore ſeveral queſtions to the young man, begging him to deſcribe the birds in queſtion; and he did it in a manner ſo clear and ſo natural, that I readily diſtinguiſhed in the deſcription the anhinga, an uncommon bird which I had not yet ſeen in Africa.

This diſcovery attacked me, ſo to ſpeak, on my weakeſt ſide. From that moment I was not at liberty to refuſe; and I granted, to my ſhame be it ſpoken, to two birds, which I was not yet ſure of getting, what I had refuſed to the ſolicitations of friendſhip.

Next morning I reminded my young man of his promiſe, and he conducted me towards a tree that was commonly frequented by theſe birds. I ſoon found that I had not been deceived in my conjectures; I actually perceived two anhingas, but of a particular ſpecies, different from the two peculiar to America, and from that of Senegal, deſcribed by Buffon. The young man, who had for a long time obſerved their habits, told me that it would be neceſſary for me to retire, if I wiſhed to take a ſure and advantageous aim. He conducted me, therefore, to a diſtance of about two or three hundred paces from the tree; made me conceal

myſelf, and returned to the ſpot himſelf, to put them to flight, when, he aſſured me, they would undoubtedly paſs over my head. His conjecture was, however, not verified: theſe birds, more cunning than we, had perceived our ſtratagem; and ſeeing but one perſon, inſtead of two, they ſuſpected that the abſence of the other was to be dreaded, and accordingly flew off in a different direction. By ſearching the environs, it would probably have been eaſy for me to find them again; but then I ſhould have run the riſk of rendering them more ſhy, and of making them, perhaps, deſert the country. Beſides, I was not willing to fire at the one, till I ſhould be certain that my ſecond ſhot would bring down the other. I deferred the excurſion, therefore, till after dinner, and we returned to the houſe.

In the evening, juſt before ſun-ſet, I again repaired to my lurking-place; and that I might not be obſerved by the anhingas, I went thither directly, while young Liewenburg, on his part, proceeded alone to the tree. This time the deception ſucceeded: the two birds, having no cauſe of ſuſpicion, paſſed me at the diſtance of twenty paces, and by means of my double-bar-

MALE ANHINGA.

barrelled fuſee I brought them both to the ground.

Become poſſeſſor of an object ſo valuable in my eyes, could I quit abruptly, after I had obtained it, the complaiſant hoſts to whom I was indebted for it? No:—gratitude, friendſhip, and even decency, required that I ſhould remain ſome days with them, and I obeyed the dictates of theſe ſentiments.

Though I reſerve for my ornithology the particular deſcription of theſe birds, I cannot refrain from giving the reader a ſhort ſketch of it. The denomination of *Slange-Hals-Voogel*, (ſnake-necked bird), which my Hottentots gave to the anhinga, characteriſes it in a very ſimple and accurate manner. Buffon, who was equally ſtruck with the conformation peculiar to birds of this kind, has delineated them by a ſimilar expreſſion. "The anhinga," ſays he, "exhibits a reptile grafted on the body of "a bird." Indeed there is no perſon, who, upon ſeeing the head and neck only of an anhinga, while the reſt of the body is hid among the foliage of the tree on which it is perched, would not take it for one of thoſe ſerpents accuſtomed to climb and reſide in trees; and the

miſtake is ſo much the eaſier, as all its tortuous motions ſingularly favour the illuſion.

In whatever ſituation the anhinga may be ſeen, whether perched on a tree, ſwimming in the water, or flying in the air, the moſt apparent and remarkable part of its body is ſure to be its long and ſlender neck, which is continually agitated by an oſcillatory motion, unleſs in its flight, when it becomes immoveable and extended, and forms with its tail a perfectly ſtraight and horizontal line.

The true place which nature ſeems to have aſſigned to the anhingas, in the numerous claſs of the palmipedes, is exactly between the cormorant and the grebe *. They partake indeed equally of both theſe genera of birds, having the ſtraight ſlender bill and the long neck of the latter; while they approach the former by the conformity of their feet, the four toes of which are joined by a ſingle membrane. They partake alſo of the cormorant by their flight;

* This bird is called by Willughby, the Greater Loon, or Arſefoot; by Edwards, the Greater Dobchick; and by Briſon, Colymbus and Grebe, of which he enumerates eleven diſtinct ſpecies. See his Ornithologie, vol. VI. page 33. T.

having

having like it the wings larger and fitter for the purpoſe, than thoſe of the grebe, which are ſhort and weak. The tail of the anhingas is extremely long: a characteriſtic very ſingular and remarkable in a water fowl, and which ought, it would ſeem, to render them totally diſtinct from diving birds, which, in general, have little or no tail.

By this trait, they approach ſtill nearer to the cormorants*; for though the tails of the latter are ſhorter, the tails of both have a great reſemblance to each other, ſince their quills are equally ſtrong, elaſtic, and proper to form a rudder when theſe fowls ſwim through the water in purſuit of fiſh, which conſtitute their principal nouriſhment. When the anhinga ſeizes a fiſh, he ſwallows it intire if it be ſmall enough, and if too large he carries it off to a rock, or the ſtump of a tree, and, fixing it under one of his feet, tears it to pieces with his bill.

Though water is the favourite element of this bird, it builds its neſt and rears its young

* At the Cape there are four kinds of cormorants, one of which has a tail almoſt as long as that of the anhinga.

on rocks and trees; but it takes great care to place them in ſuch a manner that it can precipitate them into a river as ſoon as they are able to ſwim, or the ſafety of the little family may require it.

There are, in general, few animals ſo fierce and ſo cunning as diving birds; but, in my opinion, the one I am deſcribing ſurpaſſes in ſagacity all the other ſpecies, particularly when ſurpriſed ſwimming; for it is then very difficult, I may ſay indeed impoſſible, to kill it, as its head, which is the only part expoſed, plunges and diſappears the inſtant the flint touches the hammer of the fuſee; and if once miſſed, it is in vain to think of approaching it a ſecond time, as it never ſhows itſelf more, but at very great diſtances, and then only for the moment neceſſary for breathing. In ſhort, ſo cunning is it, that it will often baffle the ſportſman, by plunging at the diſtance of a hundred paces above him, and riſing again to breathe at the diſtance of more than a thouſand paces below him; and if it has the good fortune to find any reeds, it conceals itſelf there, and entirely diſappears.

The male anhinga, of which I here ſpeak,

differs from the female, which is ſmaller, in having the whole under part of the body, from the breaſt to the root of the tail, of a beautiful black, while the latter has the ſame parts of a yellow iſabella colour. It has alſo, on each ſide of its neck, a white ſtripe, which extends from the eye to the middle of its length, and interſects a reddiſh ground. A very ſingular characteriſtic, common to all the anhingas, is that of having the feathers of the tail deeply ſtriated, and as it were ribbed. I ſhall paſs over other ſingularities, which will be found in my general deſcriptions.

During the time I reſided at the houſe of Liewenburg, I chiefly employed myſelf in again traverſing every part of the diſtrict. The family, according to the cuſtom of the country, exerted themſelves to procure me opportunities of enjoying the pleaſures of the chace; and, in conformity with the ſame cuſtom, the neighbours were invited to join in them. We killed a great quantity of ſmall game, particularly wood-cocks, which are very numerous on account of the abundance of rivers that every where form ſmall marſhes; and we wandered over thoſe high mountains which are the boundaries

daries of this delightful country. The ſides of theſe mountains are covered with large trees, and among theſe we fell in with a panther, which my dogs rouſed from its den among the rocks. In an inſtant, and at one leap, it ſprang to the top of a tree, twenty feet in height above them; and as the briars and fallen trunks which lay extended on the ground retarded the quickneſs of my pace, I could not get within reach of it time enough to fire, which afforded it an opportunity of eſcaping from tree to tree, as faſt as it could have done on an open plain. Beſides the antelopes of which I have ſpoken, we found in the canton of the Twenty-four Rivers a number of zebras, paſans, bubels, and oſtriches, which muſt be hunted on horſeback; but the ground is ſo covered with buſhes, and ſo encumbered by the arched neſts built there by the termites, or white ants, that it is very dangerous to purſue them full ſpeed, as the velocity of theſe animals requires.

Naturaliſts have for ſome time paſt made us acquainted with this ſpecies of ants, which, advancing under ground like miners, conſtruct for themſelves, at certain diſtances, a ſort of

dome

dome or arch ſeveral feet in height. Smeathman communicated many years ago to the Royal Society of London a very minute deſcription of them, a tranſlation of which has been inſerted in the French edition of Sparman's Travels by the editor. In this account we are told of the height and figure of the domes conſtructed by the termites; of the danger experienced by habitations in the neighbourhood of theſe inſects; and of the deſtruction they frequently occaſion, ſo as to deſtroy in one night the whole furniture of a houſe; but theſe details are not applicable to the termites of the Cape of Good-Hope, or at leaſt to thoſe I have had an opportunity of ſeeing, either in Camdebo, or the diſtrict of Twenty-four-Rivers. I have found more than once termites in Africa; but they were neither ſo dangerous nor ſo deſtructive as thoſe mentioned by Smeathman. The higheſt of their huts, which I ſaw, did not exceed four feet; and they were more or leſs ſolid, according to the ſolidity of the ground in which they were conſtructed. In ſhort, inſtead of being covered with moſs and graſs like thoſe ſeen by the Engliſh traveller, they are always, in the part in which I travelled, perfectly ſmooth,

and

and of the ſame colour as the earth of which they have been formed.

The Hottentots eat the nymphs of theſe ants, which they conſider as a very great delicacy; and mine, when they found an opportunity, did not fail to open the neſts to get at them. There are alſo many birds and quadrupeds which carry on war againſt theſe inſects; but their moſt dangerous enemy is a ſpecies of ant-bear, called by the planters *erd varken*, (earth-hog), which makes them its principal nouriſhment. When theſe retreats have been ſearched and deſerted, they become bee-hives, and ſwarms of wild bees take poſſeſſion of them in order to depoſit there their honey and their young. My ape Kees ſhewed a wonderful inſtinct in diſcovering theſe ſecret repoſitories of dainties, which he announced by repeatedly ſkipping and jumping, and of which we ſhared with him the profits: as for me, when I found any of theſe neſts empty, and when, having been opened only on the ſides, their arched roofs remained entire and unhurt, I applied them to a very uſeful purpoſe; I made natural ovens of them in which we cooked our victuals. Very little preparation was neceſſary, except

to

to clean them well, and afterwards to heat them with bruſhwood. Our victuals could then be cooked in the utmoſt perfection.

If we believe Kolben, Swart-Land and the diſtrict of the Twenty-four-Rivers, when the Dutch firſt ſettled there, were inhabited by ſeveral tribes of ſavages, the names of which he mentions. At preſent, not one of theſe primitive and original nations is to be found, nor does tradition even ſpeak of their exiſtence. I have certainly too great a horror for crimes to attempt to excuſe them, wherever they may be found; and if the firſt planters got poſſeſſion of the two diſtricts I have mentioned, only by exterminating the inhabitants, they were monſters whoſe name and remembrance ought to be devoted to eternal execration. But before we condemn them, ſhould we not convince ourſelves by evidence that they are really guilty? May not Kolben, who in every page of his work commits ſo many miſtakes, be erroneous alſo in this reſpect? Have the people he mentions really exiſted, and can we believe that the Dutch deſtroyed them, when ſo many hordes of Hottentots, whom they have preſerved,

ſerved, ſubſiſt in the country around and even in the midſt of them to this very day?

However this may be, the diſtrict of the Twenty-four-Rivers is at preſent, as I have already ſaid, the moſt agreeable part of the Dutch colonies at the Cape; for not only is grain of every ſpecies, as well as pulſe, cultivated there, but the inhabitants apply alſo to the culture of fruits; and this kind of commerce is the more lucrative to them, as, being almoſt the only perſons who carry it on, they have little to fear from competition. The fruits which they ſend to the town for ſale are principally lemons, oranges, limes, ſhaddocks, figs and pomegranates. They often tranſport thither waggon-loads at a time; and whatever be the quantity, ſo great is the number of purchaſers, that it is bought up almoſt immediately. The price of theſe fruits is generally from four to ſix rix-dollars per hundred weight. There is a kind of orange, however, called at the Cape *naretjes*, which, notwithſtanding the ſmallneſs of its ſize, is ſold at a higher rate. The *naretje*, diſtinguiſhed like the citron by a protuberance at the upper end, is

not

not ſo large as the common orange, but in taſte and flavour is infinitely ſuperior to that and every other ſpecies. Grapes thrive well alſo in this diſtrict, and tolerable wine and ſpirits are made from them.

I have already ſaid that the colony of the Twenty-four-Rivers owes its name to a current that flows through it, and which receives into its channel a great number of ſmaller ſtreams that diſcharge themſelves along with it into the Berg-rivier. This aſſemblage of rivulets, by the ready means which it affords of watering the lands, is the circumſtance that has moſt contributed to fertilize the diſtrict. As the mode of culture requires ſcarcely any labour, the inhabitants enjoy a peaceful and happy life. The population, however, is far from being numerous; a conſiderable part of the land is ſtill uncultivated; and there are ſcarcely to be ſeen more than forty or fifty plantations, whereas the number ought to be infinitely greater.

Such of my readers who know that man is ſure to multiply wherever he finds the means of living commodiouſly, will not fail to lay this deficiency in population to the charge of the govern-

government: for myſelf, I blame not the government, but the numerous abuſes introduced, and continually increaſed, by the inferior agents it is obliged to employ. Government, undoubtedly, wiſhes for the proſperity of its colonies; its own intereſt muſt naturally inſpire that wiſh; but in vain will it make wiſe regulations, in vain will it create numerous eſtabliſhments, if thoſe to whom it entruſts its powers employ them only to its own detriment and the detriment of the colonies.

Without pretending to detail or examine theſe charges, which might be as imprudent as uſeleſs a taſk, I ſhall content myſelf with indulging a hope, that a town may be one day founded in the diſtrict of the Twenty-four-Rivers. Situated in the moſt fertile part of the colony, it would ſoon, from the pleaſantneſs of its ſituation and climate, ſurpaſs the Cape itſelf; and having the ready means of exportation, the cultivation of lands would neceſſarily increaſe with the population of the country. Its grain and its fruits, as well as the grain of a part of Swart-Land, might be conveyed in flat-bottomed boats by the Berg-rivier to the Bay of St. Helen; and it would be eaſy to

eſta-

eſtabliſh ſtore-houſes on the banks and at the mouth of the Berg. At the Bay itſelf there might be a magazine for the coaſting trade; and this trade might be carried on with the Cape by means of ſloops, which, embracing the moment of favourable winds, would ſoon get thither with their merchandiſe, and would thus ſupply with proviſions, very advantageouſly, and at a cheaper rate, both the town itſelf, and all the ſhips from India and Europe which might put into Table Bay. From the abundance of paſtures in the diſtrict, great numbers of cattle might alſo be raiſed in it. This fertile country, ſo highly favoured by nature, would furniſh even timber for building; ſince the trees, having leſs to ſuffer in this quarter from the violence of the ſouth-eaſt winds, could not fail to thrive, if the inhabitants would only take care to form proper plantations. Saldanha Bay might ſerve likewiſe as a central magazine for all that part of Swart-Land which lies near it, and which is too far from the Berg to ſend its grain down that river. This magazine, beſides the utility it would be of to the planters in the interior parts of the ſettlement, would become a real benefit to the ſhips of all

nations, which, driven from their courſe by contrary winds, and unable to enter Table Bay, might take ſhelter in that of Saldanha, certain of finding there the refreſhments neceſſary to enable them to continue their voyage.

The wiſh which I here form for the conveniency of the planters, and the benefit of navigators in general, will doubtleſs long remain unaccompliſhed: for has the commercial policy of privileged companies ever been known to unite their private intereſt to the intereſt of the public, when that ardent thirſt of gold, which rules ſo powerfully the merchants of all nations, commands them, in ſo imperious a manner, to oppoſe, from miſtaken ſelfiſh motives, every thing that does not tend to increaſe the advantages which their greedy avarice leads them to expect? It is alſo for another reaſon ſcarcely to be expected that the Eaſt India company will ſoon carry into execution either the eſtabliſhment in queſtion, or thoſe I have mentioned reſpecting the bays of the delightful country of Auteniqua, however evident it may appear that they would promote the good and proſperity of the colonies; ſince, from the fear it is continually under that the captains in its

ſervice

ſervice may ſell, for their own behoof, a part of its commodities, and particularly the ſpiceries with which the ſhips that return from India are loaded, the company obliges them to touch at the Cape, where it is ſuppoſed they are watched more narrowly than they could be at any of the other adjacent bays. This ſuſpicion, which certainly does little honour to the officers it employs, is even carried ſo far that a captain dares not take upon him to touch at a foreign port, without the moſt urgent reaſons; and every perſon deſirous afterwards of commanding a veſſel would be obliged, in this reſpect, to be ſtill more ſcrupulous. I have myſelf experienced a melancholy proof of the ſeverity of theſe orders; for on my return from the Cape, during a moſt unfortunate paſſage, having ſtruggled nearly ſix months againſt contrary winds, and being in want of proviſions, our captain would not venture to ſtop even for a moment at one of the Canaries, which we paſſed within cannon ſhot.

One day, however, the company may perhaps deign to examine my plan, and order it to be put in execution; but till it is accompliſhed, I ſhall ſincerely regret that ſo fine a

country ſhould be ſuffered to remain almoſt a deſert; and that for want of hands and cultivation it ſhould loſe the benefit of every thing that nature has done for its fecundity. I am perſuaded that ſugar canes, cotton and indigo, would grow extremely well in the diſtrict of the Twenty-four-Rivers.

My hoſt, before I quitted him, begged me to accept a few bottles of lemon juice, which I found afterwards of very great ſervice; and at the ſame time requeſted that, on my return, I would bring him back a male and a female goat from the country of Nimiqua. He had heard this ſpecies of goat highly extolled; and it is indeed the moſt beautiful I have any where ſeen. His two ſons made me promiſe alſo to ſell to each of them one of my fuſees. They expected that, when my journey was finiſhed, I ſhould paſs that way again to the Cape, and were not aware that my intention was to return thither no more. On my departure, the family ſaluted me with a diſcharge of fire-arms, which I was obliged to return; and the caſe was the ſame at every other plantation that I paſſed. All the inhabitants without exception ran with the utmoſt eagerneſs

to

to meet me, firing their pieces and wiſhing me a happy journey: a circumſtance that gave me the greateſt uneaſineſs, becauſe, haraſſed by the noiſy reception of theſe planters, who were continually retarding my progreſs, I was obliged alſo, in my turn, to teſtify my gratitude by burning my powder to no purpoſe in theſe tireſome adieus.

Theſe inconvenient viſits conſumed ſo much of my time, that I had advanced as yet only four leagues. Next morning, I found myſelf in the diſtrict of the Piquet mountains, and arrived, in good time, near the habitation of a reſpectable veteran, named Albert Haanekam.

This planter was a kind of practical philoſopher, who had deviſed the means of rendering himſelf at once both happy and free; for happineſs and freedom are not always one and the ſame thing. He had formed for himſelf a plan of life that had no reſemblance to that of his fellow-planters. Without wife or children, having no connection with his neighbours, and no company, in ſhort, but that of his own ſlaves, he lived, as one may ſay, alone; yet knew ſo well how to ſupply the want of

ſociety, that time was not to him, as to the reſt of the planters, a tedious and weariſome burthen. He employed it ſometimes in labour, and ſometimes in meditation; for he knew as little of reading as they did; and was indebted for his philoſophy ſolely to his own reflections, and the combinations ſuggeſted by nature. With an exiſtence of this kind, and happy after his own manner, he had never become a prey to languor; and the ſerenity of his mind ſeemed even to have had an influence on his character: at leaſt I never, in any part of the colony, witneſſed a ſprightlier converſation, or met with a more amiable and entertaining old man.

Having been previouſly informed that I was to paſs through his plantation, and to viſit the Piquet mountains, he came to meet me, and offered to ſerve me as guide in aſcending the higheſt of them, if I would conſent to ſpend the day with him. The firſt part of his propoſal was too agreeable to me not to acquieſce in the ſecond. I attended him therefore to the mountain, where I met with nothing that deſerved particular obſervation, but where I enjoyed the magnificent ſpectacle of a view the

more extenſive, as the atmoſphere was remarkably pure. The Table mountain was perfectly viſible to the naked ſight, and with my glaſs I could perceive alſo the town.

Nothing elevated my imagination ſo much, when raiſed to this height, as ſeeing the houſes of the Cape, on which I looked down. I moved my glaſs with great eagerneſs over the maſs of buildings; and felt as if I had gained a victory every time I concluded that I could diſtinctly perceive the ſituation of a particular houſe. Thoſe of my friends engaged my ſight longeſt. "They are, perhaps, at this moment," ſaid I, "thinking of me, and, by an involuntary and "natural return, I am occupied only with "them. They are expreſſing their wiſhes "for the ſucceſs of my enterpriſe; imagining, "perhaps, that I am far diſtant and hid in ob-"ſcurity; while, in reality, I am but juſt "exalted above the atmoſphere which ſur-"rounds them."

On my return to the plantation, I found a ſplendid repaſt waiting for me; ſplendid, that is, for the inhabitants of the colony, and ſuited to the prejudices of their vanity; for theſe good and ſimple ſouls have, as well as others,

their faſhions and etiquette. It, however, preſented no idea of what we call a well arranged table, with delicate diſhes and the richeſt viands. Magnificence here conſiſts in covering the table with a profuſion of meat; and the heavier it is loaded, the greater is the honour, and the more, in their eſtimation, do they treat their gueſt as a perſon of importance, entitled to their attentions and eſteem.

We were three only at table, my hoſt, Swanepoel, and myſelf. Twenty grenadiers, after a forced march, would, however, not have been ſufficient to devour ſuch a quantity of proviſions; the diſhes themſelves were heaped, and that in the middle ſupported a pyramid of ſix roaſted fowls, which were all of an enormous ſize.

This profuſion, which would have ſatiated even ogres *, preſented to me the loathſome picture of a farm-yard entirely laid waſte. My appetite inſtantly forſook me; and, endeavouring to forget my diſguſt by dwelling on the cauſe of my journey ſtill preſent to my mind,

* A kind of fabulous beings or monſters, ſaid to feed upon human fleſh, and which make a conſpicuous figure in Fairy Tales. T.

I occupied

I occupied myſelf, during the repaſt, in haraſſing with queſtions the maſter of the houſe. As for Swanepoel, his eyes were employed in attentively ſurveying the central and ſmoking pyramid; but incapable of enjoying any longer the gratification of eating, he could devour it only in imagination, and was almoſt choked with ſatiety and regret. I can compare this extravagant repaſt, worthy of the heroes of Homer, to nothing better than to thoſe ſideboards which were ſeen, formerly, at certain periods of our feſtivals, and which, bending under a multitude of all kinds of poultry, ſeemed expoſed on purpoſe to regale a famiſhed people.

As I had already put many queſtions to my hoſt during our excurſion to the top of the Piquet mountain, I converſed with him at dinner on his poſſeſſions and orchards. Tired of ſitting, I contrived to expreſs myſelf in ſuch terms reſpecting his ſingular mode of life, as to make him at length think of leaving the table. He had no difficulty in juſtifying the good opinion I had conceived of his activity and intelligence. We walked over all his grounds, in which I every where ſaw well cultivated

tivated fields, trees in a thriving condition, plantations in the moſt admirable order; in a word, an air of fertility and abundance, which I had not the pleaſure of obſerving on the other farms and plantations of the colony.

The diſtrict of Piquet-berg, according to what my hoſt told me, does not contain more than twenty-five or thirty plantations; nor can it, in my opinion, ever contain more, becauſe, having but a certain number of ſtreams and rivulets, which the firſt inhabitants of courſe took poſſeſſion of, thoſe who may in future come to ſettle will find only barren and parched fields totally deſtitute of water. The ſoil, in general, is indifferent; yet the proprietors raiſe what corn is neceſſary for their own conſumption. The only trade which the nature of the country allows them to carry on is, as at the Twenty-four-Rivers, that of fruit; and for this fruit there is no other ſale than among the neighbouring planters, who ſend themſelves to fetch it; for the diſtance from Piquet-berg to the Cape is too great to undertake a journey thither merely to diſpoſe of oranges. My philoſophic veteran was deſirous of giving me a certain quantity of his,

to

to ſupply me on my journey. In vain did I repreſent to him that I had purchaſed a ſufficient ſtock, when at the houſe of Liewenberg. He went and examined my carriages himſelf, and filled every empty ſpace he could find with the produce of his orchards, which afterwards, and during the greater part of my journey, proved an agreeable relief both to me and my people.

To this obliging mark of attention he added, with the ſame kindneſs, a preſent which was much better calculated to afford me pleaſure. It conſiſted of three pair of pigeons of a particular ſpecies, none of which I had ever before ſeen. However agreeable to me might be ſuch an acquiſition; I would, however, accept but one of the three pair, as that was ſufficient for our amuſement; and I begged my generous hoſt to keep the other two till I came back, though I had fully reſolved within myſelf not to return.

In paſſing the plantations of Iſaac Feraſſi and Gerit Schmit, I was expoſed to a freſh perſecution from invitations; but as I had not the ſame motives to induce me to accept theſe as I had to accept that of Haanekam, I abſo-

lutely refuſed. I knew not a greater puniſhment than ſuch interruptions; and every time I paſſed through the eſtate of a planter, I was ſeized as with a fever when I ſaw the proprietor, with whoſe compliments I was before acquainted: that is, I muſt ſleep at his houſe, and ſpend a whole day in drinking and ſmoking with him. I employed myſelf on my journey almoſt entirely in ſearching for pretexts to elude the purſuit of theſe good people, near whoſe habitations I dared neither to ſtop nor encamp: a man fearful of being robbed by them would not have ſhunned their approach with more care than I did. How often, when talking with my companions, did I ſigh after the moment when I ſhould ſee behind me the laſt houſe of this too hoſpitable colony!

I haſtened my march as much as poſſible, wiſhing to encamp on the other ſide of the Kruys. This precipitation was not unattended with danger, as I learned to my coſt; for my life had nearly been the ſacrifice.

When at the diſtance of about a quarter of a league from the river, night overtook me. Had I been more prudent I ſhould have encamped

camped where I was; but as the road, during the whole day, had appeared to be good, I imagined it would continue ſo to the banks of the Kruys, and I ordered my people to advance. As for me, having tripled the diſtance by continually running after game, fatigue at length ſurpriſed me, and I got into my carriage, and threw myſelf upon a mattreſs, to reſt myſelf for a moment.

The Hottentot who ſat on the pole and directed the laſt yoke of oxen, diſmounted from his ſeat and walked by their ſide; but his companion, who was before and who guided the firſt yoke, had quitted his, ſo that the Hottentot behind could not well ſee where he drove them. The ground near the river became every inſtant ſteeper and more ſlippery. On a ſudden a violent ſhock threw the whole weight of the carriage on the pole, and it rolled, with all the cattle in confuſion, to the brink of the river, without any of my Hottentots being able to ſtop it or to alter its direction. On this movement, as rapid as it was violent, I endeavoured, but in vain, to jump out. I imagined that I was precipitated among the rocks. However, notwithſtanding my fright, I ſtill retained ſufficient

ficient coolneſs to guard, as far as I was able, againſt the worſt misfortune; and making with my arms and legs under the tilt, in which I ſaw myſelf buried, ſo many props to prevent contuſions on the head, I waited with firmneſs till the carriage ſhould ſtop, as I found it impoſſible to diſmount. This ſituation was extremely painful, but I continued in it only a few minutes. To roll thus without knowing where; to be ſhaken about amidſt the darkneſs of a cloſe carriage; abandoned by my people for a conſiderable ſpace, and having no choice but that of being drowned, or daſhed in pieces, was certainly enough to have ſhaken the moſt heroic courage.

My people, alarmed, both for themſelves and me, at the conſequences of ſo melancholy an accident, ran as faſt as they could to aſſiſt me: but as they were unable to keep pace with the carriage, and as the darkneſs of the night prevented them from ſeeing, in a road ſeldom trodden, the marks either of the oxen or the wheels; I heard them calling to me aloud, and talking to one another as if they had been diſperſed. I replied and called to them in my turn; but whether through fear on their own account,

account, or the dread of ſeeing me a mangled corſe, daſhed perhaps to pieces, I was not heard, and their cries drowned mine. This noiſe was increaſed by the rattling of the other two carriages, which had alſo been hurried towards the river; but the drivers, more attentive to their cattle, had been able to moderate the violence of the impulſe.

At length, however, we met; and nothing could equal the joy of my companions when I aſſured them that I had ſuſtained no hurt. This was not the caſe with my carriages. My own, in particular, had ſcattered as it flew the greater part of the utenſils it contained; and what was ſtill more remarkable, of the lemons which had been given me, not a ſingle one remained. I was obliged to wait till day-light before I could collect again the different articles, and repair all the damage occaſioned by this precipitate deſcent. On the other ſide of the river, which it was neceſſary we ſhould croſs in order to continue our journey, there was a kind of plantation belonging to a proprietor named Dirck Coché. I had need of accurate inſtructions and information reſpecting the route, which Coché was able to give me. It

was

was neceſſary alſo that I ſhould purchaſe a certain number of ſheep, and I flattered myſelf that he had it in his power to ſupply me. Whilſt my people, therefore, were employed in arranging my carriages, and preparing to proceed, I ſet out before them, and having forded the Kruys on horſeback repaired to the plantation.

Scarcely had I entered into converſation with the owner, when his wife, ſtarting up in a fright, uttered ſo piercing a cry that every perſon in the houſe ran to her aſſiſtance. Two ſerpents had actually touched her legs: upon her moving I perceived them under the ſeat. We all armed ourſelves in the beſt manner we could with chairs and ſticks to deſtroy them. When they ſaw this preparation, their rage was kindled, their eyes became enflamed, and raiſing their necks, and hiſſing in a moſt furious manner, they attempted to dart upon us; but being upon our guard and attacking them with ſtill greater violence, they fell a ſacrifice to our repeated blows. It was fortunate for the woman that ſhe had not been bitten; as they proved to be of a moſt venomous ſpecies, called at the Cape *kooper-kapel*, and ſhe would in-

fallibly have died in the ſpace of a few minutes.

Such is the inconvenience of a country newly inhabited. Man continually ſees his tranquillity interrupted, and his life endangered there by troubleſome inſects, ferocious beaſts, and venomous reptiles. Coché, by way of caution, told me that the *kooper-kapel* was very common in the diſtrict through which I was about to travel. After this intelligence, I formed a reſolution that I conceived to be highly neceſſary; which was, not to paſs the night in my tent, but to ſleep in my carriage, where I ſhould have much leſs to apprehend from the formidable viſits of theſe alarming gueſts.

Whilſt I was concluding a bargain with the farmer for a few ſheep, my carriages and their drivers croſſed the Kruys, and I purſued my journey, keeping along the banks of the river; but I could not proceed far that day, as we had to travel over ſand, and to croſs and re-croſs the Kruys ſix times. Next day our ſituation was ſtill worſe; the ſand was ſo deep and ſo looſe, that the wheels of my waggons ſunk almoſt to the axle-tree; and for each vehicle I was obliged to add four more oxen to

the twelve that already compoſed the team. In this manner we paſſed the plantation of Joſias Ingelbregt, and at length quitted the ſerpentine courſe of the Kruys, which waters this wretched country, and reached Swart-bas-Kraal. There are however men who, ſandy and miſerable as it is, inhabit this diſtrict, and cultivate the few ſpots of leſs barren land which are to be found there. One of them, named Hans Van Aart, had a plantation at Lange Valey (Long Lake), where I was obliged to ſpend the night, and farther on was another belonging to Hermanes Lauw. I did not ſtop at the houſe of the latter; in conſequence of which I was forced to encamp on a dry plain, where I could not find a ſingle drop of water to refreſh my cattle. By the way I had met with a prodigious number of partridges, and had killed about thirty, which I intended for my own ſupper and that of my people. My cuſtom, on ſuch occaſions, was to boil my game; for I had obſerved that, when broiled or roaſted, the ſmell of the meat, being conveyed to a diſtance by the winds, attracted during the night a number of hyænas and jackalls; which being obſerved and driven away

by

by my dogs, the howling and barking was ſo inceſſant that it was impoſſible to enjoy a moment's repoſe. As I could not in the preſent inſtance, for want of water, cauſe my partridges to be boiled, I put one on the gridiron for myſelf, and gave up the reſt to my people, who roaſted them upon ſmall ſpits, which they placed round the fire: but what I was afraid of actually happened: a number of carnivorous animals, drawn towards us by the ſmell of the game, kept prowling round my camp, and my dogs barking at them did not allow us to ſhut our eyes for an inſtant.

To this fatigue of the night was added thoughtfulneſs for the morrow. I did not know whether we ſhould be ſo fortunate as to find any water; and had reaſon to apprehend that, after one day of thirſt, my people and my cattle would have to ſuffer a ſecond ſtill more painful. When the morrow came, we found nothing but a ſandy deſert covered with briers and ruſhes; but while I gave myſelf up to the moſt melancholy reflections, I was rouſed from my revery by the cry of a bird which paſſed over my head. It was a *berg-eend*, (mountain duck), or rather a beneficent genius which came

to revive my hopes by announcing a diſcovery I had no reaſon to expect.

Perſuaded that this bird was flying in ſearch of water, and that it would not fail to alight wherever it ſhould find any, I put ſpurs to my horſe, and followed it on a full gallop, that I might not loſe ſight of it. I was right in my conjecture: after a few minutes purſuit, I obſerved it deſcend towards a large and high rock, where it alighted. I aſcended this rock on foot, and found a large cavity, forming a natural baſon, filled with rain water, in which the animal was ſwimming, plunging, and flapping its wings, with much apparent ſatisfaction.

It would have been eaſy for me to kill it; but, after the ſervice which it had rendered me, how ſhameful would have been the ingratitude! I contented myſelf with endeavouring to put it to flight, in hopes that, as it had enjoyed for a ſhort time only the pleaſure of this bath, it would go in queſt of another ſomewhere in the neighbourhood, and thus point out to me a new ciſtern. My expectations, however, were on this occaſion diſappointed: the bird indeed flew away; but, ſcared perhaps for the firſt time in its life by a human being,

being, it continued its flight to a great diſtance, and I ſoon loſt ſight of it.

From the top of the rock I had made a ſignal to my people to advance towards me. When they arrived, I ordered them to fill my jars. I had ſeveral in my waggons; and I certainly, upon leaving Lange Valey, would not have ſuffered them to be empty, had it been poſſible for me to foreſee the drought that awaited us. The jars being filled, I directed my people to water my horſes and a few of the ſmaller animals belonging to my caravan. Theſe repeated draughts exhauſted my ciſtern, ſo that nothing was left for my poor oxen: but I knew that ruminating animals can endure both hunger and thirſt for a conſiderable period; and I beſides flattered myſelf that, before the day was cloſed, I ſhould meet with another fortunate incident, ſimilar to that which I had juſt experienced. My hopes, however, were vain; during the whole day we had nothing but a dry and burning deſert to traverſe. After dinner two of my oxen, exhauſted by thirſt and fatigue, dropped down, and I was under the neceſſity of leaving them behind—ſad and melancholy preſage of the

misfortunes that awaited me! In ſhort, I was obliged in the evening, as the day before, to unyoke my cattle, and encamp on a ſpot totally deſtitute of water, with the expectation of a fate ſtill more diſmal the day following.

A heavy fall of rain which happily took place during the night, revived my hopes; but, heavy as it was, it appeared to me at the time as if it could be of no ſervice to my cattle; for what relief were they likely to derive from water which diſappeared as ſoon as it fell, and was inſtantly loſt in the ſand? They nevertheleſs found means to drink of this rain, which I thought would be uſeleſs to them, by a method, the poſſibility of which I could never have ſuſpected, and which afforded me a new opportunity of admiring the ſagacity of animal inſtinct. The water as it fell upon them formed itſelf into drops, which, uniting, ran down their ſides in ſmall ſtreams. On the commencement of the ſtorm they had aſſembled in groups, and in this poſition, thronged one againſt the other, licked and collected each from the body of its neighbour the ſtreamlets of rain as it trickled down. My cattle, by this unexpected ſupply, having quenched their thirſt,

and

and being at the ſame time refreſhed, recovered their ſtrength: but what increaſed my aſtoniſhment was, that the two I had left on the road, worn out and expiring, had been alſo revived, and doubtleſs in the ſame manner; for they both joined my camp in the night; and Klaas, who always took delight in being the firſt to communicate agreeable intelligence, came to me at day-break, elated with joy, to inform me of the circumſtance.

I was now only a day's journey from *Heere-logement* (maſter's reſidence), where I ſhould find, I was told, a very abundant ſpring of water, a moſt agreeable retreat, and groves and grottos covered with inſcriptions and figures. By the deſcription that was given me, it appeared as if a ſecond Angelica, or ſome Hottentot Medor, had viſited and embelliſhed this ſcene of enchantment. I baniſhed, however, from my mind all this improbable romance, and indulged only the hope of finding the fountain. My wants were urgent; I looked forward to it, therefore, with longing expectation, and reſolved, if poſſible, to reach it before night. I arrived; I found it; and, with whatever reſpect the deſcription of it ought to have

inſpired me, its waters were ſoon rendered turbid by my Hottentots and cattle. With regard to the grotto, the inſcriptions, the creeping ſhrubs hanging in feſtoons, all theſe like a dream vaniſhed on our approach. I ſaw only a large cavern, which ſerved to ſhelter me and my caravan. It was ſpacious and lofty; and, being open at the eaſt, we were covered without being ſhut up in it. Situated upon a ſmall mount, it overlooked on one ſide my camp and the plain, which, by the uniform and dreary proſpect it preſented, filled me with melancholy and diſcouragement; and on the other was joined to an immenſe chain of dry mountains, extending in the form of an amphitheatre, the nakedneſs of which, and the different tints of ochre, grey, and white, with which they were variegated, exhibited a view at once terrifying and majeſtic. The remains of a habitation, now fallen into ruins, atteſted that the proprietor had been long forced to abandon this wild and unproductive waſte. I made preparations for paſſing the night in the grotto; but I was obliged to ſhare it with jackdaws and wood-pigeons which repaired to it at the cloſe of the day, and perched in hundreds on a tree, the

roots

ENCAMPEMENT AT HEERE LOGEMENT.

A Thiarette

roots of which were implanted in an enormous crevice, while one of its branches overſpread the floor of this natural hall.

The figures and inſcriptions conſiſted only of a few caricatures of the elephant and oſtrich, with the names of three or four travellers who had probably ſtopped here formerly, like myſelf, to refreſh themſelves.

Though the fountain contained a greater abundance of water than I expected, my uneaſineſs was not on that account diminiſhed. We had ſtill to traverſe extenſive plains of ſand; and every thing announced that I ſhould, perhaps, not find in them ſo much as a ſpring to cool our thirſt. A ray of hope, however, diſſipated for a moment my fear. In the morning, two large clouds which roſe on the horizon, and which approached towards us, ſeemed to promiſe an abundant rain. Meanwhile nothing more fatal could have preſented itſelf to our view; for theſe clouds conſiſted of myriads of locuſts, voracious and deſtructive inſects, brought from afar by the winds. The ſight of them threw my people into the utmoſt conſternation, by whom they were conſidered as

the

the harbingers of drought and ſterility. My ape alone was a ſtranger to this general alarm: he ſhewed, on the contrary, ſigns of joy and exultation, and followed with his eyes the direction of the locuſts, expecting with impatience that ſome of them would drop, that he might ſeize and devour them at pleaſure.

Whilſt we were indulged at the fountain of *Heere-logement* with a temporary enjoyment of the neceſſary refreſhments, we did not neglect our uſual labours and reſearches. Among the rocks, and on the mountains which ſurrounded us, we found abundance of thoſe ſmall quadrupeds called in the country *daſſen*, and by Buffon the daman. I knew already by experience that this ſmall animal was excellent eating. To people who for a long time had lived on lean beef and mutton, this was a fortunate opportunity of varying our food; and the fleſh of this animal, however fat it might be, could not but be conſidered by us as a delicious treat. My people devoured it with their eyes, even before it was in our poſſeſſion. We all, therefore, ſet out in purſuit of the damans, and each procured as many as he

could. I had already killed a few, when, on turning a rock, I rouſed a panther, which I fired at; but the ſhot in my fuſee being too ſmall to ſtrike it inſtantly dead, it eſcaped. It was probable, however, that, having found a ſort of warren there to ſupply it with food, it would not retire far from its haunt, and that I ſhould meet with it again. I accordingly ſearched the environs with my dogs, and ſucceeded in finding its uſual place of retreat, where I ſaw ſeveral heaps of the bones of damans, and the remains of various kinds of ſmall antelopes.

This diſcovery promiſed me a double ſatisfaction; that of killing the panther when it ſhould return to its hiding-place, and that of finding game in the neighbourhood for my table, as the animal had found for its repaſt. Theſe pleaſures, however, were not realized: for neither I nor my people met with any antelopes, which perhaps had all been deſtroyed by the panther; and with regard to the animal itſelf, I in vain ſpent two weariſome hours of the night waiting for it in ambuſh: it did not appear; which induced me to believe that I had

I had really wounded it, and that it had probably gone elſewhere to die.

During my hunting excurſion I fell in with a Hottentot, ſervant to a planter in the neighbourhood, for whom he was looking after a flock of ſheep. Though I had already, among my animals, a tolerable lot of ſheep; yet, as the barrenneſs of the country I had begun to traverſe made me apprehenſive that, with all my economy, they might not be ſufficient for our conſumption, I wiſhed to increaſe the number by purchaſing ſome from the Hottentot. As a keeper, it is true, this man had no right to diſpoſe of them; but I offered him ſo advantageous a price, that his maſter could not but have been ſatisfied with his bargain. He perſiſted, however, in refuſing me; and the only benefit I derived from our interview was a knowledge of my beſt and ſhorteſt road to the Elephants-River, where I was anxious to arrive.

According to this ſhepherd, I had ſtill a long day's journey to travel, which it would be neceſſary when I ſet out to accompliſh as ſpeedily as poſſible, without interruption and without halting, as during the whole route neither

neither water nor paſturage would be found. He informed me alſo, that beyond the river I ſhould meet with the ſame inconveniences, till I arrived at the country of the Nimiquas; and added, that though it was now the rainy ſeaſon, the rain had univerſally failed; that a dreadful drought was every where experienced; and that never in the remembrance of man had this part of Africa ſuffered ſuch diſtreſs.

This intelligence troubled and diſquieted my mind. I foreſaw nothing but misfortunes to my enterpriſe; and we even already began to experience them. Six weeks only had elapſed ſince I quitted the Cape, yet my oxen were as much fatigued as they had been during my firſt journey after a march of ſix months. To give them time to reſt themſelves and recover their ſtrength, I remained at Heerelogement ſeven whole days, during which our table occaſioned ſuch a conſumption of *daſſen* or damans, that even my Hottentots began to loathe them. At length, however, on the fourth of July, the war we had declared againſt theſe poor animals ceaſed, and I quitted the place, after having left my name and the date

of my arrival in the grotto, according to the cuſtom of preceding travellers.

Agreeably to the advice of the ſhepherd, I ſet out at break of day; and after a very fatiguing march we perceived towards night, from the elevated point on which we then were, the Elephants-River winding below us, at the diſtance of about half a league; but as I knew by experience the danger of deſcending mountains in the night time, I reſolved to encamp on the eminence, and, notwithſtanding the extreme fatigue of my cattle, to wait for the morning, before I ſhould proceed to the river.

On each ſide it was bordered with very large mimoſas, and various kinds of white trees of the ſpecies of the willow; but the ground was every where ſcorched and dry, and the ſmalleſt trace of verdure was not to be perceived even under the trees. In vain did I ſearch along the banks in hopes of finding ſome leſs parched ſpot which might afford graſs for my cattle: I could not diſcover a ſingle tuft of herbage; ſo that they were obliged to be ſatisfied with a few oily plants, and the leaves of ſhrubs.

At a little diſtance from the river was a houſe

houſe inhabited by a widow, Van-Zeil, and her family, which I diſcovered by ſeeing ſome cultivated fields. I repaired to it, and met with the moſt friendly reception. The widow ſold me ſome ſheep, and alſo four hundred pounds of tobacco, which I thought proper to add to my ſtock. For this tobacco, which was of her own growth, I paid at the rate of two-pence Dutch money per pound, which made about eighty livres for the whole quantity. I purchaſed alſo ſome ſtrong liquor, to ſupply the place of that which I had already conſumed. The widow, in the courſe of our converſation, confirmed the account of the Hottentot ſhepherd reſpecting the diſaſtrous drought by which the country was deſolated; a drought indeed ſo exceſſive, that all the hordes of the Leſſer Nimiquas had quitted the interior parts of the country, in order to approach the ſea-coaſt.

By the dreary proſpect before me, I was enabled to judge what the country would be into which I was about to enter; and yet I ſtill entertained hopes, and endeavoured, as I may ſay, to quiet my fears by deluſion: ſo poſſible and even probable does that appear, which coincides

incides with our ardent wiſhes. If the country of the Leſſer Nimiquas, ſaid I, has been deprived of rain, this ſcarcity of water has perhaps been only local; the diſtricts ſituated beyond it may not have experienced the ſame drought, and may have had an abundant ſupply of what has been hitherto wanting in thoſe through which I have travelled.

Reaſoning thus from very uncertain probabilities, I employed my thoughts in deviſing means for traverſing a country, the dryneſs of which, however terrifying, might not be an invincible difficulty; and I hoped that it would be ſucceeded by another better watered, the temperature and fertility of which would perhaps make amends for all my fatigue.

When the widow found that I was determined to depart, notwithſtanding her advice and remonſtrances, ſhe prepared for me a ſmall ſupply of biſcuit, and deſired her two ſons to ſhow me the only ford at which I could croſs the river without danger. We were obliged to go along the bank downwards to a conſiderable diſtance to find this paſſage, to which my guides conducted me with their oxen; and

and as a teſtimony of their friendſhip they wiſhed to accompany me to the other ſide, and to remain with me till the next morning; but I declined their offer, becauſe, as the weather viſibly threatened rain, I was apprehenſive that the water might ſuddenly riſe, and prevent their return. It was indeed fortunate for me that I croſſed the river that evening; for during the night there came on a deluge, which continued, without interruption, for three entire days, and which flattered me with new hopes of the happy ſucceſs of my journey. Its violence was even ſo great, from the very firſt moment it began, that I was obliged to halt, and to encamp on the border of the river. I was here favoured by my good fortune; ſince, had I been one day later, I ſhould have found no ford, and ſhould have been reduced to the neceſſity of croſſing on rafts; a laborious method, which would have occaſioned to my people much fatigue, and to me a great loſs of time; beſides that, the ſtream being rapid and encloſed between ſteep banks, the uſe of a raft, during an inundation, would have been attended with conſiderable danger.

The ſecond day the waters ſwelled ſo much

as to reach my waggons; and I was obliged, therefore, to remove my camp to a greater diſtance towards the plain. Had the riſe taken place during the night, my camp might have been ſwept entirely away; and my own life, and the lives of my people, have been expoſed to the moſt imminent peril.

At the Cape, I had often heard of the riſk which a traveller runs in this part of Africa, when he encamps too near rivers. Reſpecting theſe dangers the planters had even told me wonderful tales, to which I gave little credit, conſidering them only as the exaggerations of the narrators; but experience has ſince convinced me of their truth. Many a time, when encamped during the moſt beautiful weather, and even after a very great drought, near ſmall rivers, and at a diſtance from their banks, have I ſeen them ſo ſwell on a ſudden, by the burſting of a ſtorm, as, in leſs than three hours, to riſe above the trees on their banks, inundate the plains to a conſiderable diſtance, and form around me an immenſe lake.

It is, therefore, prudent in a traveller never to encamp near rivers, except on an eminence which, when at their greateſt height, they cannot

not reach; and it is eaſy to aſcertain this boundary by inſpecting the trees on their banks. In their overflow they carry along with them reeds and graſs, which, being caught by the branches, remain ſuſpended, and atteſt how far the water has riſen. In the day-time we may without danger ſtation ourſelves on the banks, under the ſhelter of the trees. In general, indeed, no ſhade is to be found any where elſe; and if an inundation ſhould happen, there would at leaſt be little or no riſk, as nothing could prevent its being ſeen; but to remain thus ſituated in the night, would be expoſing ourſelves imprudently, and eſpecially during the winter monſoon.

The rain having at length ceaſed the third day, I proceeded on my journey; and following for three hours the courſe of the ſtream downwards, I arrived at the confluence of a rivulet, called in the Hottentot language *Koïgnas*, and by the Dutch *Dwars-rivier* (croſs-river). This ſtream, which, like the greater part of thoſe in Africa, flows only during the rainy ſeaſon, was ſo deeply encloſed between banks in the place where we could croſs, that we did not obſerve it till we were cloſe upon

its brink. The paſſage acroſs this rivulet, to ſpeak the truth, gave me great uneaſineſs; not indeed on account of the Koignas itſelf, which is very narrow, and, receiving little water from other ſtreams, had not been much increaſed by the rain; but on account of the difficulty of approaching it, occaſioned by the ſteepneſs and height of its banks. The ſoil, beſides, conſiſted of glutinous earth, which the rains had rendered ſo ſlippery, that the deſcent was extremely dangerous for my carriages. Thus did drought and rain both conſpire to defeat my intentions; and every thing, in ſhort, ſeemed in combination to preſent at every ſtep new obſtacles to my progreſs.

Klaas, wiſhing to contribute by his care to the happy ſucceſs of our paſſage, took upon him to direct the firſt waggon, and put himſelf at the head of the oxen; but his foot having ſlipped in deſcending, he fell down; and before he had time to riſe he was not only trod upon by the firſt pair of oxen, but the other four alſo paſſed over his body. Luckily I had obſerved him fall, and my cries brought to his aid his companions, who, favouring by their reſiſtance the efforts made by the driver to keep

keep back the laſt yoke, ſtopped the carriage at the very moment that it was about to deſcend, and juſt ready to roll over my unfortunate favourite. I dragged him from below the oxen; and it is impoſſible for me to expreſs the joy I felt, when, having placed him on his legs again, and interrogated him reſpecting his fall, he informed me that he had received no material injury. He had however ſuffered ſome contuſions from the oxen; but theſe animals, though hurried down the deſcent, had, from an inſtinct of which I admired the ſagacity, ſpared him as much as circumſtances would allow: and indeed it is almoſt incredible that ſo many feet ſhould have paſſed over him without cruſhing him to death.

Having landed on the right bank of the Koignas, I directed my route, according to the information I had received from the widow Van-Zeil, towards the *Vleermuys-Klip* (rock of bats). As I advanced, I obſerved the track of a lion quite freſh. This diſcovery, which ſince my departure from the Cape was the firſt of the kind, warned me to be upon my guard in our encampment during the night. The animal had been lurking among the buſhes

near the river, at the time of our croſſing it, and had doubtleſs been determined to fly to the plain by the noiſe of my caravan. I went in purſuit of him with one of my hunters and ſome dogs, and we followed him the greater part of the day; but the approach of night, and the fear of loſing our way, as it was at laſt ſo dark that I could no longer diſtinguiſh the tracks of the wheels of my carriages, compelled me to return to my camp.

Swanepoel, to ſupply me with a beacon by which to direct my courſe, had cauſed the fires to be lighted ſooner than uſual. I have already ſaid that it was cuſtomary for us to kindle ſeveral every evening; they ſerved both to ſecure us againſt the cold during the night, and to frighten away hurtful and dangerous animals; but on this occaſion they attracted a particular ſpecies, from which it was impoſſible for us to defend ourſelves. The rock I have mentioned, near which we were encamped, contained an immenſe quantity of bats, and it is from this circumſtance it takes its name. Of theſe animals ſome, ſcared by a light that was new to them, made in their holes ſo frightful a noiſe as almoſt to ſtun me; while others fluttered

fluttered in hundreds around us, ſqueaking, and every now and then flapping their wings in our faces. In vain did we attempt to defend ourſelves; the threatening crowd only increaſed, and we received blows from every quarter. Favoured by the darkneſs, I perhaps might have ſecured myſelf againſt their inſults by returning to my waggon; but how eſcape from the piercing din of this countleſs multitude, which made the very rocks reſound with their cries? My cattle alſo were as much annoyed by them as ourſelves; and every thing announced a diſagreeable night, without the hope of relief. In this diſtreſſing ſituation, I ſaw only one courſe to be purſued; which was, to decamp immediately, and leave the field of battle to theſe troubleſome and obſtinate enemies.

I accordingly gave orders to ſtrike our tents and yoke the cattle, and, proceeding down the Elephants-River, encamped at a place called in the Hottentot language *Krekenap*, and in Dutch *Back-hoove*.

Notwithſtanding the vexation and ill humour into which this nocturnal decampment, and the adventure that occaſioned it, had

thrown us, I was pleaſed with the idea of advancing, from the hope of finding convenient paſturage for my animals, which were all reduced to a moſt deplorable condition, and particularly my oxen and horſes, which, ſince we left Heere-logement, having had nothing but ſuch oily plants to feed upon as had been ſpared by the drought, were ſeized with a looſeneſs, which gave me very great uneaſineſs. That they might recover, I allowed them a few days reſt; during which, deſirous of turning this delay to advantage, I reſolved to traverſe the neighbourhood, and to explore the country, eſpecially the mouth of the Elephants-River, which, from the information I had received, could be only a ſhort diſtance from my new camp.

Klaas, though he ſtill felt ſome pains from his fall, was earneſt in his deſire to accompany me. I ſet out, therefore, attended by him and three more of my people, among whom was one of thoſe Hottentots he had engaged in my ſervice, and who was loaded with my private tent, the only baggage I thought it neceſſary to take with me. My intention was to proceed along the bank of the river; and I conceived that by thus following its courſe I ſhould

ſhorten

ſhorten the way, as I ſhould run thereby the leſs riſk of loſing myſelf: but the rain had the day before ſo ſwelled the river, that it had in many parts overflowed, and had formed, eſpecially in the low lands, immenſe lakes. Theſe collections of water, which often preſented themſelves, rendered it neceſſary for us to make long windings, that greatly retarded our progreſs; and to reach the ſea, I was therefore obliged to employ more time than, under other circumſtances, ſuch a diſtance would have required. I would not, however, alter my route, becauſe the lakes were covered with an immenſe multitude of aquatic birds of every kind, and particularly gulls, ſea-ſwallows, and flamingos, which I ſaw in thouſands.

I thought I muſt find among theſe innumerable flocks new objects worthy of being added to my collection. I indeed killed ſeveral, and among theſe a charming bird three feet in height, which at preſent makes a part of my cabinet of natural hiſtory. Its head and throat, which are entirely bare, are covered with a ſkin of the brighteſt red, terminated by a band of a beautiful orange, which ſeparates the naked part from that covered with feathers.

The upper part of the wings, having broad ſtripes of a fine violet colour, agreeably ſhaded, is bordered by a white band of feathers, the thick and ſilky beards of which, ſeparated from each other, have a perfect reſemblance to a rich fringe. The quills of the wings and tail are of a greeniſh black, which, as it receives the light in a more or leſs oblique direction, aſſumes the appearance of violet or purple. The reſt of the plumage is of a beautiful white. The bill, which is long and ſomewhat crooked, is yellow, as are the feet. This bird belongs to the genus of the ibis, of which we are already acquainted with ſeveral ſpecies.

Having at length arrived before night at the ſea-ſhore, I cauſed my tent to be erected, and a fire to be kindled; but notwithſtanding our great fatigue none of us could cloſe our eyes. The ſea breeze was ſo ſharp, and the cold ſo exceſſive, that we were obliged to employ the whole night in warming ourſelves. This ſtate of ſuffering made me wait with impatience for the day; and as ſoon as it appeared I ſet out in queſt of game with three of my people, advancing along the banks of the river.

My companions ſoon left me, and went to hunt

hunt among the ſand-hills, with a view of finding ſome bird or animal with which I was unacquainted, or any other extraordinary object proper to gratify my curioſity. They gave themſelves conſiderable trouble; but their zeal was unaccompanied with ſucceſs. All their ſearch ended in the diſcovery of a few antelopes (ree-bock), at which they fired; and which, flying towards me, followed each other in a ſtring, as they paſſed the ſpot where I ſtood. I had an opportunity of firing at them in my turn; but at that moment I was engaged in viewing a prodigious number of vultures, and other birds of prey, which I ſaw flying round, or hovering in the air, and then alighting at the diſtance of a quarter of a league before me. My people had killed two of thoſe antelopes called ſteen-bocks; but, regardleſs of this acquiſition, I was devouring with my eyes the carnivorous birds I had diſcovered, which were becoming every moment more numerous; and my curioſity was doubled, when I was told by my people that theſe birds were attracted by the ſmell of a dead elephant, or ſome other animal, on which it was probable they were feeding.

When

When we approached, we actually found on the ſhore a ſpermaceti whale about fifty feet in length. It was lying at the diſtance of more than a hundred paces from the ſea; and had doubtleſs been forced thither by the waves; but the ſea muſt certainly have experienced a moſt tremendous ſtorm, to be able to throw ſo far a maſs ſo enormous. It was attacked by a variety of carnivorous birds, and by a number of crows; but particularly by different ſpecies of thoſe ſmall quadrupeds, of the genus of the polecat and weaſel, which, at the Cape, are known under the general name of *muys-hond*. All theſe animals were buſily feeding upon the whale, of which a conſiderable part had already been devoured by them; but our approach diſturbed the enjoyment of their repaſt. The birds betook themſelves to flight; the *muys-honden* ſcampered away; the crows, however, a ſpecies of carnivorous animals more obſtinate than any other, remained and were loth to quit their prey: without being frightened by our viſit, they hovered round the carcaſe, and over our heads, croaking in the moſt frightful manner.

The ſand, to the diſtance of more than fifteen

feet

feet round the whale, was moiſtened with its blubber, which had been converted into oil by the heat of the ſun. The loſs of this greaſe, diſperſed in this manner, was a ſource of affliction to my Hottentots, who regretted that they had not within their reach one of my carriages loaded with a dozen barrels, that they might fill them with oil; an event which would have rendered them happy during the whole journey. Deſire, however, ſoon begets induſtry: they thought of their antelopes, and requeſted my permiſſion to diſpoſe of them. Having obtained it, they returned to the ſpot where they were hid, and, flaying them, made bags of their ſkins, of which each was capable of holding more than forty pounds of oil.

I endeavoured myſelf to derive ſome benefit from the whale. Examining it with attention, I obſerved various kinds of beetles crawling over this immenſe body of carrion, and employed alſo in devouring it. Having counted fourteen different ſpecies, I began to hunt theſe ſwarms of inſects; and ſome individuals ſelected from each ſpecies were, in turn, ſacrificed to my favourite paſſion, and ſerved to enrich my ſmall collection. The repoſitory in

which

which I preſerved them was a flat light box made of deal, which I placed above the crown of my hat; and in order that it might be carried the more commodiouſly, it was, like the hat itſelf, of a round form, and ſecured as well as ſhaded by the oſtrich-feathers with which I was accuſtomed to ornament my head.

More ſatisfied with what I had collected than with the immenſe proviſion of oil made by my Hottentots, I returned to my tent, which had been guarded in my abſence by one of my people. Having ſeen by the way, among the ſand-hills, a conſiderable quantity of the dung of elephants; I was induced to believe that theſe animals muſt abound in this diſtrict, and that the river had not unjuſtly acquired its name from them. None of the dung was indeed freſh; but I concluded from this circumſtance that the elephants uſually frequented the right bank of the river, and that, forced at this ſeaſon by the drought to quit a ſpot that was now become barren, they had croſſed over to the left, which I ſuppoſed to be leſs parched.

Theſe, however, were only conjectures; and proba-

probability, perhaps, ought rather to have led me to believe that theſe animals, without changing from the one bank to the other, had retired into the interior parts of the country. A deſire of meeting with a herd or two, and of hunting them, had nevertheleſs ſo heated my imagination, that, by attempting to gratify it, I expoſed myſelf to the danger of being irreparably loſt, with the beſt Hottentot of my caravan. I ſhall here give a particular account of this celebrated inſtance of fool-hardineſs, which was nothing leſs than to croſs with my fire-arms, baggage, and attendants, a conſiderable river ſwelled by inundations, in order to encamp on the oppoſite ſide.

Fortunately I had with me excellent ſwimmers, to whom the croſſing of a river, whatever might be its breadth, could be no cauſe of uneaſineſs. With me the caſe was entirely different. The reader will recollect that I once before imprudently riſqued my life, in my firſt journey, when purſuing an eagle on the banks of the Queer-Boom. Warned by this danger, I had ſince exerciſed myſelf frequently in ſwimming, and had indeed never neglected it when an opportunity occurred. I was however as

yet

yet very imperfectly acquainted with the art; and I by no means found myſelf ſufficiently confident to attempt an overflowing river, which was at the ſame time extremely rapid and of an immenſe breadth. I held a conſultation therefore with my people on the courſe to be purſued, and the beſt and moſt prudent means to enſure its ſucceſs.

The firſt idea that ſuggeſted itſelf to us was that of a raft; which was the moſt natural as well as the moſt convenient mode of conveyance, and that which I had tried before without any accident, but on rivers, it is true, leſs dangerous. Truſting to the ſtrength of my ſwimmers, I imagined for a moment that it would be an eaſy taſk for them to drag it to the oppoſite bank; but on examining the difficulties more minutely, we apprehended, and with reaſon, that, as the raft would form an extenſive ſurface, it might acquire a velocity which it would not be poſſible for the ſwimmers to overcome and to direct. It was neceſſary however to find or to conſtruct ſome ſpecies of float that would bear me, and they might be able to conduct. My Hottentots had no ſkill upon this ſubject. How indeed ſhould they

they be ingenious in reſources of which none of them had any need? And by what ſtrange accident did it happen, that there ſtood upon this ſhore a native of Surinam, educated at Paris, and incapable of ſwimming? The incapacity was all my own: it was therefore juſt that I ſhould invent the means of relieving it. I propoſed to launch upon the ſtream the trunk of a tree, upon which I ſhould ſeat myſelf aſtride; and my four companions unanimouſly exhorted me to have courage, and they would anſwer with their lives for my ſafe arrival on the oppoſite ſhore.

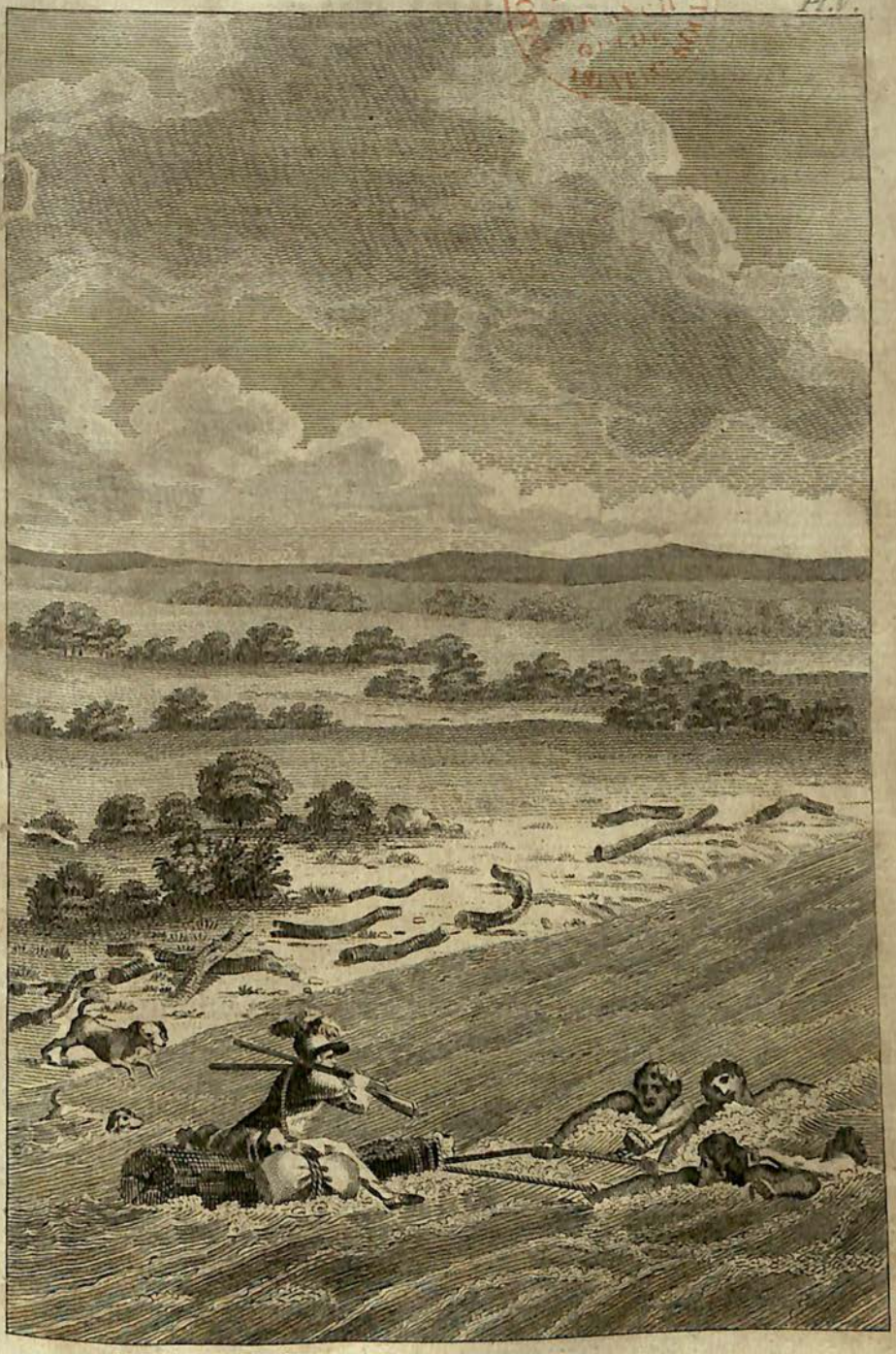
Thus animated, I felt no longer the ſmalleſt heſitation: it remained only to find the ſpecies of float requiſite for my purpoſe. Of trunks, indeed, there was an abundance; for the inundation, as is ſure to be the caſe in thoſe countries where trees and plants, paſſing through the various ſtages of vegetable life, periſh as they ſtand, and wither on their roots, had overturned great numbers, and ſcattered them along the banks; but the majority of them ſtill retained their branches, and of thoſe without branches, ſome were too ſhort, ſome too long, and others too ſlender. It was neceſ-

ſary to fix upon one that was in all reſpects favourable to our project; and after proceeding to a conſiderable diſtance up the river, we at length ſucceeded. The difficulty that had attended this reſearch had been accompanied with no little murmuring; meanwhile to this very circumſtance, in the end, were we indebted for our lives.

Our firſt operation was to launch the tree, and to fix to one end of it two ſtrings of leather, to enable the ſwimmers to drag it after them. We then rolled up in a bundle their kroſſes and my tent, which we faſtened to the middle of the float, tying firmly at the ſame time to this bundle the two leathern veſſels of oil, one on each ſide. Theſe veſſels I thought would not only ſerve to diminiſh the weight of the machine, but alſo prevent it from overſetting and plunging me into the water.

It remained to find a method of tranſporting our powder-flaſks and artillery, and particularly of preſerving them dry. This care I took upon myſelf. It would be poſſible, I imagined, to hold my fuſees reſting on my ſhoulders; and as to the powder-flaſks, I ſuſpended them from my neck, with my watch. The preparations being

LIBRARY
OF THE
BOMBAY



PASSAGE OF THE ELEPHANT'S RIVER.

being finiſhed, and every arrangement made for ſo ſingular a paſſage, I proceed, accoutred in this groteſque manner, to my ſtation. I enter the water aſtride on my log, place myſelf erect, as if on a ſaddle, that is to ſay, upon the kroſſes and tent between the leathern veſſels; my ſwimmers dart forward, they take hold of the ſtrings, they draw along the frail and perilous bark, with its cargo and paſſenger, and I behold myſelf adrift upon the ſtream.

So many precautions might ſuffice to ſecure me againſt every accident. I was therefore free from apprehenſion. At the ſame time, not to exhauſt my ſwimmers, to whom ſo wide a paſſage muſt prove trying, I ſettled with them that there ſhould be only two of them in the front to pull me along, while the other two, reſting upon the hinder part of the raft, might ſtrike with their feet, and puſh me forward with their bodies; theſe laſt ſerving to relieve the others as occaſion ſhould require: a pleaſant kind of Tritons, who were ſoon to give a high degree of alarm to their Neptune.

At firſt we proceeded delightfully; becauſe the part of the river which had overflowed the banks, ſcarcely poſſeſſing any motion, offered

of courſe very little reſiſtance. The ſwimmers, therefore, dragged me along without difficulty; they were even ridiculing the fear they had entertained of not ſucceeding, and I myſelf was making merry at my own expence. I could not help laughing at my ſtiff and conſtrained attitude; with my two arms raiſed aloft holding in the air my inſtruments of death; with the collar that was about my neck, and the baggage which ſurrounded my waiſt, ſerving as ballaſt to the moſt ſingular conveyance that the mind of man perhaps had ever invented: but the ſcene was preſently changed, and the accents of our voices became expreſſive of very different ſentiments.

Scarcely had we entered the current when, its rapidity overpowering our efforts, we ſaw ourſelves gradually drifted out of our courſe; and ſoon its violence was ſo great that, notwithſtanding the courage and dexterity with which my negroes combated with the water, we found ourſelves haſtening towards the ſea.

Had we been actually carried thither, no exertion could have ſaved me: I muſt infallibly have periſhed. However, as my good fortune would have it, the wind, blowing from the

the ſea, counteracted in ſome meaſure the current, and retarded our deſtruction: but, at the ſame time, it excited waves that prevented us from advancing to our deſtination, and which beſides ſo continually covered us with water, that we were every inſtant hid from each other.

By an inconvenience alſo which it was not poſſible to have foreſeen, and which would now admit of no remedy, the trunk, which had hitherto continued ſteadily in its horizontal poſition, could no longer be kept in it by any effort. Sometimes it preſſed with violence upon the ſwimmers that conducted it, and rendered it impoſſible to preſerve the thongs at their full extent, or to derive any advantage from them. Sometimes it was urged with equal force in the oppoſite direction; in which caſe it hung with irreſiſtible weight upon the thongs, pulling back the guides, and ſhaking them completely out of their courſe. But, what was worſe, it often ſunk entirely under water at one end, while the other was raiſed to a ſituation nearly vertical. In this poſture, the aſſiſtance of the ſwimmers behind was rendered uſeleſs; and I ſaw myſelf, in ſpite of all my

Hottentots could do, carried along by the current, toſſed this way and that, and ready every moment to loſe my equilibrium.

The danger was imminent. The ſwimmers in the rear precipitately quitted their poſt, and, ſeizing the thongs, all four endeavoured to pull me forward with their utmoſt ſtrength. I attempted by the uſe of my feet to aſſiſt their efforts. Their exertions were incredible: they had promiſed to place me in ſafety on the oppoſite ſhore, and they deemed themſelves obliged rather to die than to quit their undertaking; but, notwithſtanding their unſhaken fidelity, I began to deſpair. The force of the current ſeemed ſtronger and ſtronger; it drew me every moment towards the ſea; and I ſaw no proſpect of ſafety but in quitting the trunk, the accoutrements about my neck, my guns, and all my conveniences, and caſting myſelf upon the mercy of my Hottentots, hoping that they, by ſurrounding me, would be able to keep me above water, and convey me either to the ſhore we ſought, or the ſhore we had left.

In the midſt of the moſt lively alarm I had ever experienced, would it be ſuppoſed what

was

was the nature of the conſolation that diminiſhed my horror? I ſtrongly felt upon this occaſion how much the calamities of man are leſſened by being divided. I commiſerated the poſſible fate of my brave attendants, who ſeemed upon the point of ſacrificing their lives to their attachment to me: yet this attachment took away the bitterneſs of death: I ſhould at leaſt not be abandoned till I had experienced all the attentions of friendſhip.

Meanwhile my poor Hottentots, panting, exhauſted, and deprived of ſtrength, called on each other with a feeble voice to perſevere. Not one relaxed his hold of the thong; not one ceaſed to ſwim, or to oppoſe ſome ſort of reſiſtance to the ſtream; they had recourſe to ſkill where ſtrength failed, and were attentive to improve every poſſible advantage. One of them was wholly new to my ſervice, a ſtranger to my intercourſe and my perſon; yet he did not yield to his comrades in pertinacity, and I believe would have been one of the firſt to periſh in the exertion.

Death ſeemed to ſtare us in the face, when I began to perceive, by the diminiſhed reſiſtance, that we had ſufficiently cleared the

centre of the current; they perceived it too; they collected all their force; they took breath; they found themſelves in a perfect calm; and preſently they gained the ſhallow, where they could touch the bottom with their feet. The firſt who felt it announced it by a ſhout, which was repeated by the reſt. In vain ſhould I attempt to paint the emotion which now burſt forth from us all. I diſengaged myſelf from the groteſque ſituation, which had excited alternately our pleaſantry and our alarms; I leaped upon the ſhore; I threw myſelf upon the neck of my deliverers, and they embraced me with tranſport.

Our firſt care was to kindle a large fire, by which to warm ourſelves and dry our clothes. From the combined effect of fear and the water, we ſhivered as with an ague. My ſwimmers, by a happy foreſight, had provided themſelves with a calabaſh of brandy. Notwithſtanding my repugnance to this liquor, in the preſent inſtance I partook of it with pleaſure; and though the quantity I drank was ſmall, it braced up my nerves and inſtilled new life into my frame. In order to have the free uſe of my hands in clinging to the trunk, I

had

had been obliged during our paſſage to faſten my artillery to my knees; it had accordingly been wetted; and I haſtened to repair the miſchief by wiping and drying it. Twenty times had I been drenched myſelf by the waves; yet the water had fortunately neither penetrated my powder-flaſks, nor injured my watch. What reaſon had I to rejoice that I had ſo far perſevered as not to abandon the raft! The loſs of my fire-arms and my tent would have been irreparable; and not only would it have defeated the object for which I had croſſed the river, but have greatly incommoded me in my general expedition.

At the time, however, other thoughts occupied my mind. I congratulated myſelf ſolely on the danger we had eſcaped; of the greatneſs of which I had no conception, till I obſerved from our landing-place the diſtance we had paſſed. Then it was that I reflected with ſerioufneſs on the extravagance of my folly, and the raſhneſs of the enterpriſe. Upon viewing the paſſage, I ſhuddered with terror. It was not a river that we had croſſed, but a vaſt inundation, of which the eye could ſcarcely reach the extent. As I had no inſtruments to meaſure it, it is

impoſſible for me to ſpeak with accuracy of its breadth; but ſome eſtimation may be formed from the time we were upon the water, which I obſerved to be a full half-hour: mean-while an allowance muſt be made for the rapidity of the ſtream, which drifted us from our courſe and retarded our paſſage.

Perceiving my Hottentots to be recovered a little from their fatigue, I began to think of the moſt effectual means of rewarding their fidelity; and I requeſted them to aſk of me with freedom whatever they pleaſed.

Klaas was at this moment ſitting by my ſide, ſqueezing me by the hand, and teſtifying in the moſt affectionate manner the pleaſure he felt at having once more contributed to my ſafety. "I have a favour," ſaid he, "to aſk "of you, not for myſelf, but for another. If "you think that my friend Jonker" (which was the name of my new Hottentot) "has "acted like a youth of courage, I could wiſh "you to beſtow on him a fuſee. It was I "who engaged him in your ſervice; it is I "who am reſponſible for his conduct; and be "aſſured he will never give you cauſe to re-"pent this indulgence."

To

To underſtand this requeſt the reader muſt know, that I impoſed on myſelf very ſevere laws in the diſtribution of my fire-arms. They were not given to all my people indiſcriminately. On the contrary, I had granted this favour to thoſe alone with whoſe character I was thoroughly acquainted, and who had ſignalized themſelves as much by their fidelity, as by their courage and addreſs; and theſe I farther diſtinguiſhed by the name of hunters. Every month I gave them alſo a ducatoon (a piece of coin of about nine livres) as pay; while the reſt received only a rix-dollar, which is one third leſs. This pay, to men who had no need, during our journey, to be at any expence, added to other little profits which it was my intention one day to beſtow upon them, could not but afford them the hopes of conſiderable enjoyment when my excurſion ſhould be completed, and they ſhould return to the Cape.

I promiſed to Jonker what Klaas had aſked for him; that is to ſay, to give him, on my return to our camp at Krekenap, a fuſee, with complete accoutrements and ammunition. I even conferred on him another favour; that of

appointing him one of the conductors of my principal waggon, the benefits arising from which, added to his pay as a hunter, increased his income one half. Thus did I enjoy the pleasure of distributing rewards and granting promotion to my companions, without the influence of any base intrigue, any insidious recommendation, that might induce me to be lavish towards some, and niggardly and unjust towards others. In short, I happily governed my small caravan without the assistance of those plodding intriguers, who vain of their knowledge, and intruding themselves every where, arrogate to themselves the right of meting out rewards, and pronouncing definitively respecting the merits of others.

These marks of distinction, these various honours, conferred all at once upon my new Hottentot, so elated him with joy, that he could not find words with which to express to me his gratitude. Possessed of a fusee, and become the conductor of the carriage of his master, he was in his own estimation equal in importance to a grandee of Spain. To listen to this Hottentot, he had all the dispositions requisite in a sportsman. He felt, he said, the greatest

greateſt deſire imaginable to become a good markſman; and though he had few opportunities of improving himſelf, he found his ſkill little inferior to his moſt experienced neighbours. In ſhort, he expatiated ſo much, and with ſuch ſimplicity, upon the method he practiſed for hitting the mark, as to afford extreme amuſement to his countrymen who knew him. Seeing how much they enjoyed the joke, I propoſed a trial of ſkill, nothing doubting that our new knight-errant would prove an inexhauſtible ſource of entertainment. His three companions were all of them expert in what they undertook: as to himſelf, the poſt of ſafety, by way of eminence, would have been to have placed one's-ſelf preciſely before the mark.

As I ſaw he looked ſomewhat aſhamed, and took the point to heart, and as he was even afraid that his miſcarriage would injure him with me, I was eager to revive his confidence: I told him that, when I firſt attempted to handle a gun, I ſhot farther from my mark than he did, and that I had no doubt, with his enthuſiaſm upon the ſubject, he would ſoon prove a very excellent markſman. I ſhould

have

have been leſs forward in my compliments to a ſpruce petit-maitre of my own country, moſt eſpecially if his foppery betrayed itſelf in the putting on a pair of ſpectacles.

What I had predicted in pleaſantry was afterwards confirmed: Jonker became in reality the moſt intelligent, and the firſt of my purveyors. A few obſervations will explain this ſingularity. Hunting in Africa is a very different purſuit from what it is in Europe. There the talent of the hunter does not, as here, conſiſt only in having a ſteady hand, and a ſure eye: with theſe qualities he muſt poſſeſs others ſtill more eſſential, and without which nothing is to be done againſt the cunning of the antelopes of the deſert. He muſt have an acute ſight, ſo as to diſcover the game at a conſiderable diſtance before they diſcover him; he muſt employ great art to lure and to deceive them; above all, he muſt poſſeſs an active body, capable of aſſuming every poſition, and of drawing itſelf patiently for a long time upon the ground, in order to get within reach without being perceived. Theſe are the qualifications of good African hunters; this it is which gives them that rare character, ſo highly

eſteemed

eſteemed by the planters and the Hottentots, and on account of which they are diſtinguiſhed by the name of *wild-bekruyper*, an appellation equivalent to that of creeper-after-game. Such a ſportſman, though he may not ſhoot ſo well as another deſtitute of this African talent, will at the ſame time kill more game; becauſe, by his ſuppleneſs and addreſs, he will contrive to drag himſelf along, till he approach ſo near the animal that the moſt unſkilful ſhooter would find it impoſſible to miſs. The Boſhmen are generally conſidered as the beſt *bekruypers*; meanwhile I have had frequent opportunities of admiring the ſame agility in Jonker.

His ſight was ſo keen, that he could often diſtinguiſh an antelope as it lay upon the ground, at a diſtance that I could not obſerve it even with my glaſs; and, excepting Kees, he had the moſt penetrating eye of my whole caravan.

Wild animals poſſeſs the ſenſe of ſeeing in the greateſt perfection; becauſe, from the kind of life which they lead, having great diſtances to traverſe, the faculty is in continual exerciſe, by the frequent need they have of meaſuring thoſe diſtances. For the ſame reaſon, men

alſo

alſo in a ſtate of nature enjoy this ſenſe in a degree ſcarcely leſs exquiſite; and if thoſe in civiliſed ſociety are deficient in this quality, it is becauſe their proſpects being almoſt always more confined, they have much leſs occaſion to develop it; becauſe every thing that ſurrounds them, ſuch as ſilks, gilding, reverberated and multiplied lights, objects of luxury, variegated and dazzling colours, fatigue, without improving their ſight; and laſtly, becauſe their profeſſions, practices, and habits, their writing, reading, and the ſtrange abuſe of pleaſures, muſt tend early to impair a ſenſe continually ſtrained and perverted, while nothing is at the ſame time preſented that can bring it to perfection. Why have hunters, who reſide in the country, and above all mountaineers, better ſight than the inhabitants of cities? The reaſon is plain; and I may adduce myſelf as an example. Before my arrival in Africa, my ſight was ſo weak that, to read or write, I was obliged to hold the book or paper cloſe to my eye. But having ſpent ſeveral years in the open air, traverſing mountains and valleys, and croſſing vaſt deſerts, it has been conſiderably ſtrengthened; and I can now ſee as far as another.

When

When we had amuſed ourſelves for ſome time in firing at a mark, I thought it would be prudent to employ my powder in a more uſeful manner. As it was for the purpoſe of hunting elephants that I had croſſed the river, at the hazard of my own life, and the lives of my four companions, I reſolved to go in purſuit of theſe animals. With this view, accompanied by my three hunters, I ranged about and ſcoured the whole country; but we ſaw neither dung nor traces, which made me ſincerely regret that I had ſubjected myſelf in vain to ſo much fatigue, and expoſed myſelf uſeleſsly to ſo many dangers. It is probable, as I have already ſaid, that the elephants frequented the right bank of the river; but when obliged by the drought to change their reſidence, inſtead of croſſing to the left bank, where they would have found an equal ſcarcity of food, they had retired farther into the interior part of the deſerts towards the north.

The ſeverity of the cold had prevented us from ſleeping the preceding night, and we were again equally unfortunate. A violent rain which came on continually extinguiſhed our fires; nor was it poſſible for us to re-kindle

them. We were obliged, therefore, to fortify ourſelves with patience, and to wait till a new day ſhould arrive to invigorate our ſtrength.

It appeared, but without bringing more favourable weather; and I reſolved to return immediately to my camp by the ſhorteſt way I could find. As the rain had rendered my tent and other baggage exceedingly heavy, ſo that my Hottentots were likely to be overloaded, I adviſed them to abandon the two ſkins of oil, that their burden might thereby be lightened. This was requeſting, however, an impoſſible ſacrifice; and rather than have made it they would have left behind them their clothes. Too mindful of the ſervices they had rendered me, and unwilling to offend them, I contented myſelf with taking Klaas along with me; and I committed to his care my ibis, an object of which I was as tenacious as were my Hottentots of their oil. With regard to the other three, they were to take their own time, and return in whatever way they ſhould find moſt convenient.

Towards evening we arrived oppoſite my camp, to reach which we had only to croſs the river; and we were at a place where, with a little

little precaution, it was tolerably practicable. The darkneſs of the night prevented Swanepoel from ſeeing us; but our cries reached him, and he ſent two horſes uſed to the water, and two ſwimmers to guide us in our paſſage, which we happily effected without danger.

Behold me then returned to my family, among my tents, my carriages, my companions, and my animals. How great was my joy when I compared my preſent tranquillity with my ſituation at the mouth of the river! I found myſelf, however, ſo exceſſively fatigued, and ſo oppreſſed with drowſineſs, that, having taken off my wet clothes, and put on dry ones, I threw myſelf on my mattreſs, and ſlept without interruption till the next day at noon, that is to ſay, nearly eighteen hours. I ſhould even, I believe, have fallen into a lethargy but for the care of Swanepoel, who, alarmed at my ſleeping ſo long, and fearing that I was ill, came to waken me.

Jonker and the other two Hottentots, whom I left behind, had arrived in the morning, and they did not fail to relate to their companions all the circumſtances of our curious adventure. Each made his remarks according to his cha-

racter; but the hiſtory of the whale diminiſhed my imprudence in their eyes, and rendered me much leſs culpable. They even conſidered my journey to the coaſt as the moſt fortunate of our enterpriſes; and they all regretted that they had not been choſen to accompany me: all, that is to ſay, but Swanepoel, who alone ſeemed ſorry I had undertaken it, becauſe of the dangers to which it had expoſed me. Sometimes he addreſſed his reproaches to the whole company, and ſometimes to the four ſwimmers in particular, whom he conſidered as criminal for having obeyed me. I myſelf even, as ſoon as I awoke, was not exempted from his cenſure. I reſpected him on account of his age, and I liſtened to his remonſtrances; but I regretted at the ſame time that I was not able to anſwer him, by diſplaying before his eyes the ſpoils of a conqueſt more brilliant than that of an ibis, the only fruit of my perilous expedition.

At dinner, my four companions had filled the heads of the other Hottentots with an idea of the great quantity of oil they might procure by going to the ſea ſhore where we had left the whale. During the reſt of the day,

their converſation was engroſſed by this unfortunate ſubject; and ſo heated were their imaginations, that, when I awoke the next morning, they came to me in a body to beg I would allow ſix men with two oxen to make an excurſion to the ſhore, for the purpoſe of collecting a certain quantity of the melted blubber, which would afford them ſo delicious a treat. This, however, was not preciſely the motive they alleged, to induce me to load my waggons with this additional incumbrance. They pretended to have my intereſt in view: the traces and axle-trees of my carriages, they ſaid, had almoſt every moment need of being oiled; they wanted it even at preſent, as they had not for a long time been greaſed; and I ſhould run, perhaps, the riſque of not finding again ſo favourable an opportunity.

Theſe pretences, though apparently founded in truth, had with me very little weight. I had juſt learned that, during my abſence, two of my beſt oxen, while drinking at the river, had been carried away by the current and drowned; and there was reaſon to apprehend that the ſame accident might happen to others.

I had beſides flattered myſelf, that, by remaining at Krekenap, I ſhould find paſturage which would have reſtored my ſick cattle; and it was in reality to give them time to recover that I had indulged myſelf in an excurſion acroſs the river. This diſtrict, however, had ſupplied them with no better food than the preceding ones; their dyſentery ſtill increaſed; and I found them on my return much worſe than before. I had reſolved, therefore, to decamp the ſame day, and to proceed with all poſſible expedition in ſearch of a more fertile and happier ſpot.

This plan was by no means favourable to that of a journey to the ſea: but an ardent deſire is not ſo eaſily extinguiſhed; and I clearly ſaw that ſooner or later I muſt give way to it. My Hottentots perſiſted in their requeſt, repreſenting that it would in no manner retard my departure, if I would allow Jonker to be of the party, who being acquainted with the deſerts which I was going to explore, would ſerve as a guide, and enable them to join me by the ſhorteſt roads to the place where I might happen to encamp. Had I continued any longer obſtinate, it might have excited too much

much diſcontent among my Hottentots. They received my conſent with tranſports of joy that bordered upon delirium. For the moment, neither the evils we had ſuffered nor the greater ones which awaited us had a ſhare in their thoughts: every thing was forgotten: the hope alone of an abundant ſupply of blubber was ſufficient to conſtitute the moſt perfect happineſs.

So great was their eagerneſs, that I was obliged to allow Jonker to ſet off immediately with the two oxen and his detachment. I gave him a fuſee and ammunition; and he was ſaluted by the acclamations of my whole company. Enviable mortals, who could be contented at ſo ſmall an expence, and whom a little oil was about to render ſo wealthy and felicitous!

My own departure was leſs joyful; though I had ſtrong reaſons for quitting without regret the banks of a river which had been ſo highly extolled to me, and which had proved by my reſiding there ſo diſaſtrous to my cattle. But I was terrified at the proſpect before me, and I anticipated the misfortunes with which I was threatened. The ſky was beau-

tiful and ſerene, and we directed our courſe towards the north: notwithſtanding, however, the mildneſs of the weather, my cattle were ſo weak that, after a march of three hours, they refuſed to draw, and obliged me to halt. In the afternoon they were able to proceed only two leagues farther. I was then under the neceſſity of unharneſſing, and of abandoning three of my oxen, which ſunk through fatigue, and probably died on the ſpot, as we never ſaw them afterwards. In the night I loſt five more, which I ſaw miſerably periſh in the place where they had lain down, without my being able to afford them relief; and ſo weak and exhauſted were the remainder, that, another league, and they would all perhaps be reduced to the ſame melancholy ſituation. We had found, indeed, during the whole day, neither water nor paſturage: yet I reſumed my journey, but with the precaution of ſending out, in all directions, ſuch of my people as I could ſpare, in order to diſcover, if poſſible, a ſpring and a little herbage, near which we might encamp.

But vain and fruitleſs was the precaution: the ſoil, in this frightful deſert, preſented every-

where

where to their view the ſame ſcorched and unproductive ſurface. I now reproached myſelf for the valuable time I had waſted on the banks of the Elephants-River, by which my cattle had been deprived of the little ſtrength that remained to them, and were rendered incapable of gaining a leſs fatal diſtrict. We, however, purſued our way through the naked ſands, exhauſted, melancholy and hopeleſs. At length I perceived at a diſtance the *Krakkeel-Klip* (rock of diſcord), where, I had been told, was a deep and ſpacious hollow; and the late rains it was poſſible might have filled it with water. As we drew nearer, we imagined that upon the borders of this hollow we ſaw ſome waggons: an idea that filled us with joy and revived our hopes. We inferred from this appearance, that the cavities of the rock muſt infallibly abound with water; and as to the carriages, whether they were the property of a Hottentot or belonged to ſome traveller, we might promiſe ourſelves certain information of the route we had to purſue. Alas! it was all a deluſion. Upon our approach the waggons diſappeared, and in their ſtead two enormous elephants preſented themſelves to

our

our view, who had come to this reſervoir to quench their thirſt, and who betook themſelves to flight the moment they perceived us.

The cavity indeed contained ſome water, and a ſufficient abundance to ſerve even my whole caravan. But how deteſtable was its nature! Frequented by all the wild animals of the diſtrict, who repaired thither to drink, the borders of the pond were covered with excrement and filth, which the rain continually diluted and carried along with it to the bottom of the reſervoir. By the fermentation of theſe putrid and infectious ſubſtances, it had acquired a greeniſh colour, a nauſeous ſmell, and the moſt abominable taſte. So great, however, was our diſtreſs, that the diſcovery of this diſguſting pond was conſidered by us as a fortunate event. Before I ſuffered my cattle to taſte it, I ordered the jars we had emptied the preceding evening to be filled; and to render it as drinkable as I could, I filtered it carefully through ſeveral linen cloths; it was then put on the fire; and afterwards I threw into it a few ounces of coffee that had been ground. By theſe operations it was clarified a little, and the taſte it had contracted by the ſaline and ſul-

phurous particles of the excrements diſſolved in it was ſomewhat diminiſhed; but the noxious quality, communicated by theſe ſolutions, remained in all its force. All who drank of it were ſeized with a looſeneſs; and to ſome it occaſioned vomiting, hiccups, and violent pains in the bowels, which made us apprehend that the water might have been poiſoned. I was the only perſon it ſpared; or rather, my ſufferings were leſs becauſe, having mixed it with goat's milk, I had drunk but a very ſmall quantity.

From Krekenap to Krakkeel-klip, the diſtance was only eight leagues; and theſe eight leagues had been the buſineſs of two complete days: during the ſecond, indeed, I was able to accompliſh only three, which coſt me no leſs than eight hours march. For, excluſive of the general weakneſs of my oxen, which could with difficulty drag themſelves along at the rate of half a mile an hour, we had continually to unyoke, in order to leave behind us thoſe in particular, which, fainting through inanition, were incapable of riſing again upon their legs. In a word, to form a juſt eſtimate of the deplorable ſituation to which theſe animals

mals were reduced, the reader muſt be informed that, ſince my laſt departure, that is to ſay, during the two calamitous days I have been ſpeaking of, I had left ſeventeen of them extended here and there on the road.

Towards evening, I ſaw arrive ſucceſſively at the rock different herds of antelopes (ſpringbocks) which were accuſtomed no doubt to quench their thirſt at the pond. In vain did I attempt to get near enough to kill ſome of them, thereby to obtain a ſupply of proviſion for a day or two, and ſave the few ſheep I had left. They eluded my vigilance; and my horſes, being equally exhauſted with my oxen, could not be employed in purſuing them. No ſituation could be more deſperate. I imagined myſelf to have arrived at the boundary of my travels, and I retired to reſt overwhelmed with the moſt painful and melancholy ideas.

Next morning we found our poor animals in ſuch a ſtate of laſſitude, that we unanimouſly agreed to ſpend the day at Krakeelklip, to afford them an opportunity of reſting themſelves; and I employed the early part of the interval in once more giving chace to the antelopes with a few of my beſt markſmen: but

but the plain was too open and uncovered for us to come within ſhot of them.

The pond was the only reſervoir of water within a great diſtance round, and fortunately ſome coveys of moor-fowl repaired thither to drink. My people, more ſucceſsful than myſelf, killed about thirty brace of theſe birds, which afforded us a moſt excellent repaſt. One of my oxen was in a ſtate of agony, which ſeemed to indicate that before night I ſhould loſe him. I therefore reſigned him to my Hottentots; and the fleſh, when ſalted and prepared after their manner, ſupplied them with a ſtock of proviſions which laſted ſome time.

I had retired to my tent, a prey to the bittereſt reflections, when, in the middle of the night, Kees all at once ſent forth a cry which was inſtantly anſwered by the barking of my whole pack of dogs. By the acuteneſs of his ſmell, his hearing, and his ſight, this animal was always the firſt to put us on our guard againſt danger; and, of all the ſervices which he rendered to me, this was the one which principally induced me to be fond of him. The alarm he had given ſet every body on foot; for we had equally to dread the attack

of

of the Boſhmen and that of ravenous beaſts of prey. The vicinity of the ciſtern might expoſe us to either, and perhaps even to both at the ſame time. Uncertain what enemy I had to combat, I cauſed a few ſhots to be diſcharged towards the quarter which my ape pointed out, and from time to time I took care they ſhould be repeated.

Theſe ſuppoſed enemies were my people, who had gone in ſearch of the whale. They were now on their return; and, having diſcovered our camp by means of the fires we had kindled, were haſtening to join us. The noiſe of our fuſees had frightened them; they kept therefore at a diſtance; and previouſly to their advancing they diſcharged a ſhot in their turn to inform me who they were.

At that moment, however, prepoſſeſſed with the idea of being attacked, and having no expectation of their arrival at ſo unſeaſonable an hour, their ſignal only increaſed our alarm. We imagined them to be maroon Hottentots, who, provided with fire-arms, had come to aſſaſſinate us and plunder my camp. The diſcharging of the fuſee ſtrengthened this idea, and was conſidered by us in no other light than

than as the commencement of a battle. Preſuming that the enemy was firing from ſome ambuſh, and was endeavouring to diſlodge us, I encouraged my people, and we reſted under arms the whole night, reſolved, in caſe of extremity, to ſell our lives as dearly as poſſible.

When day appeared, I obſerved indeed, at a certain diſtance, a group of Hottentots; but though they were in reality my own, not ſeeing the two oxen which ought to have accompanied them, my mind became more and more confirmed in the idea that pre-occupied it, and I did not know them. Obſerving them, however, approach towards me, I went to meet them, and the illuſion was preſently at an end. The air of dejection with which they accoſted me ſufficiently announced how well founded had been my foreſight, when I oppoſed their departure. They told me that they had gone in queſt of me too far to the north, ſuppoſing me to be more advanced in my journey; but perceiving no traces either of my waggons or animals, and apprehenſive that ſome accident had retarded me, they had thought proper to return, and had proceeded towards Krekenap.

With

With regard to the two oxen, they had periſhed by the way for want of paſturage. Perhaps my Hottentots themſelves had occaſioned their death by fatiguing them too much, and obliging them to carry a burthen of oil greater than their ſtrength would admit. I was in a manner convinced of the truth of this ſuſpicion: but, ſituated as I was, I did not think it right to diſhearten them by reproaches. Who could have believed it? From the moment the party had quitted the whale, they had neither eaten nor drunk; but the paſſion for the oil, of which they had gone in purſuit, had rendered both hunger and fatigue ſupportable. They brought back about a hundred pounds weight; and there was nothing, as I conceive, that they regretted in this cruel diſaſter but the not having been able to bring the whale itſelf.

I was afraid ſo much as to examine the ſtate of my caravan. From day to day it had become more deplorable, and my ſoul was filled with anguiſh and apprehenſion. It was not without effort that I could ſpur myſelf on to the review. I could, however, no longer diſpenſe myſelf from aſcertaining the number of oxen that were capable of being again put in harneſs.

harneſs. Alas! it was dreadfully diminiſhed, and I was obliged to leave one of my vehicles behind me in the deſert. It was the firſt time ſuch a misfortune had overtaken me; but there was no remedy, and my Africans adviſed me to ſubmit. But this was not all: I knew not what was to become of us, whither we were to go, or to what point we were to direct our courſe. This was a new and more horrible ſource of diſquietude. I cannot deſcribe it in a more ſtriking manner than by adding, that I deſpaired of being able to conceal theſe alarming circumſtances from my companions, and therefore called them together and laid the whole of the caſe before them. By one, I was adviſed to return the way I had come, and to regain the Elephants-River; by another, to puſh on to that of *Swarte Dooren*, which was in reality not a river, but a canal made by ſome torrent; but which, from the late rains that had fallen, might perhaps ſupply us both with water and paſturage. The firſt of theſe projects was impracticable, and, ſo far from offering a reſource, threatened deſtruction as well to ourſelves as to our cattle, if we were raſh enough to undertake it. We

ſhould have, indeed, at the Elephants-River, though no paſturage, the conſolation of water in abundance; but to return through the ſcorched plains we had left behind us, and to travel three days more, with ſuch lean and exhauſted animals, and in want too of every neceſſary, was more than could be effected though ſome god had been the charioteer. On the contrary, the other plan might plunge us ſtill deeper perhaps in the abyſs; but, concealed behind the veil of futurity, it was a reſource that afforded us at leaſt ſome food for our hopes.

Obliged to make a choice, I therefore gave the ſignal for advancing; and every thing was in motion for our departure. We abandoned the carriage, after taking ſuch things from it as I conceived would be neceſſary for our uſe, and ſubſtituting in their ſtead ſome heavy boxes from the other two vehicles, in order to render them lighter. Theſe articles I intended one day to recover, if circumſtances proved favourable; and in the mean time I entruſted them to the care of heaven and the elephants. However, that no Hottentot hordes or planters from the frontiers, paſſing that way, might

ſave me this trouble, I ordered the carriage to be ſurrounded and even covered all over with the branches of trees, which gave it at a diſtance the appearance of a buſh; and, as a farther precaution, my Hottentots took off one of the wheels and buried it at a diſtance in the earth.

We reſumed our journey, and by patience, courage, and perſeverance, arrived at laſt at *Schuit-Klip* (boat rock), but not without loſing more of our oxen, though the diſtance we travelled was only two leagues and a half. Schuit-Klip is a ſmall rock of an oval form, and, as its name implies, hollowed out like a boat. It contained a ſmall quantity of water, and, to add to our felicity, of a moſt excellent kind. From the ſteepneſs of its borders, the quadrupeds in the neighbourhood were unable to trouble it, and it was not therefore ſpoiled like that of Krakkeel-Klip. For the ſame reaſon, my horſes could not drink at this reſervoir; but we drew from it a ſufficiency to afford a little refreſhment both to them and my oxen; and, always ſanguine as to the future, I deferred till the next day the continuance of our journey. So many obſtacles, however, that ſeemed incapable of being ſurmounted,

did not fail to damp my courage; and though I aſſumed externally an air of tranquillity, and talked to my companions in a tone of cheerfulneſs, I was inwardly a prey to the moſt tormenting reflections. Swanepoel, better acquainted with my character and diſpoſition, and poſſeſſing alſo more penetration than my dear Klaas, came to me to make a very fatal propoſition, which was that of leaving behind me another of my vehicles. "Your teams," ſaid he, "are reduced to a ſtate of debility, "which requires that you ſhould be as ſparing "of them as poſſible. Notwithſtanding our "cares to diminiſh the luggage, ſtill, if they "have two waggons to draw, I fear that before "to-morrow night not a ſingle ox will re"main alive. In that caſe what will become "of us? We are not far from the diſtrict of "Klaas Baſter, the man pointed out by Colo"nel Gordon as likely to be of uſe to us. Go "in purſuit of him, continuing your journey "with one waggon only. As you proceed, "diſpatch your people different ways through "the country; and if you are ſo happy as to "find him, ſend us aſſiſtance. Give me only "four men, and I will be anſwerable not only

"for

" for the carriage you ſhall leave here, but alſo " for that which we abandoned at Krakkeel-" Klip."

This advice was certainly, under ſuch circumſtances, the moſt reaſonable that could be given. By huſbanding the water of the rock, Swanepoel would have wherewith to ſupply the wants of his ſmall detachment; and ſome ſhowers of rain might happen to fill and augment the ciſtern. I left with him, therefore, a ſupply of proviſions; removed into his waggon ſuch heavy articles as were likely to embarraſs me on my way, and addreſſed to him at my departure a word of admonition: " My " dear Swanepoel," ſaid I, " if my unlucky " ſtars, if the bad fortune which perſecutes me " ſhould bring hither a band of maroon Hot-" tentots, or plundering Boſhmen, I expreſsly " forbid you to expoſe either your own life or " the lives of your companions; let my car-" riage be robbed; haſten immediately to " join me, and let me ſee you again as ſafe and " ſound as I leave you."

Of the fifty-four oxen with which I began my journey, thirty-one had died. The twenty-three that remained I divided into three teams,

convinced that eight would be ſufficient for my waggon after it had been ſo much lightened. At the ſame time I took care to ſhorten the ſtages, and to proceed only a league without changing the team; and in this manner I arrived at *Oliphants-Kop* (Elephants-head).

This likewiſe is a rock that has acquired its name from its figure. I flattered myſelf that I ſhould find water here as at Schuit-Klip, and there had actually been ſome in its different cavities; but, except a little moiſture, it had all evaporated. My oxen, which had not drank during the whole day, and which, the evening before indeed, had only been ſupplied with a few drops, viſited in vain all the clefts of the rock. So great was the diſtreſs of theſe poor animals, that, wherever they found moiſture, they held their noſtrils over it, as if refreſhed by its exhalation, and endeavoured to lap up with their tongues the aqueous particles it might contain; while at the ſame time they preſſed their ſides and beat their tails againſt the cavity, ſeeking to imbibe relief at every pore. As for me, I had ſtill a little water remaining in a jar, which I ſhared with the twelve Hottentots who accompanied me;

and

and we found another reſource in my goats, as their milk was not yet dried up.

The heavy and continued rains we experienced, when proceeding along the banks of the Elephants-River, had not extended to the diſtrict of Oliphants-Kop; or, at leaſt, if any had fallen here, as the cavities of the rock ſeemed to indicate, the quantity had been too ſmall to produce any viſible effect on vegetation.

The country every where around exhibited the moſt frightful ſterility, nor did any thing ſeem to indicate a change. To the weſt was an immenſe plain, which, extending perhaps to the ſea, preſented, as far as the eye could reach, an uniform ſheet of dry earth, interſperſed here and there with a few oily plants only, and ſome withered and ſtunted buſhes. At the, eaſt a long ridge of naked mountains gloomily bounded the horizon; and, in ſhort, ſilence, drearineſs, and deſolation, prevailed on all ſides.

In a ſituation leſs deplorable I had formerly been indebted for my ſafety to a bird, which, alighting upon a rock, had given me reaſon to conclude that it might contain water; and I

expected the ſame benefit here from flocks of moor-game, which I ſaw paſs me in the air. With this hope I followed their flight with eager eyes; for I knew that theſe birds repair regularly twice a day to the water to drink and waſh themſelves: but conceive the deſpair in which I was plunged, when, flying at firſt from north to ſouth, I ſaw them return in a contrary direction without ſtopping; which ſeemed to be an infallible ſign that there was no ſpring, nor the ſmalleſt reſervoir of water, any where in the neighbourhood. Theſe birds, however, flew at ſuch a prodigious height, that my ſight could not long follow them; and all I could conclude from their paſſage was, that they were perhaps haſtening to quench their thirſt at the Elephants-River. No rock bird whatever alighted near us; which doubtleſs indicated that nature here was in a moſt forlorn ſtate. Moor-fowl, in general, are inauſpicious birds, becauſe, living on ſeeds and inſects, they are to be met with only in dry and ſcorched diſtricts. I recollected that I had been under great alarm, during my firſt journey, by the circumſtance of the numerous coveys of them I had ſeen in croſſing the barren country of

Karaw,

Karaw, after leaving Snewberg, and that it had proved a ſign equally certain of the ſterility of the diſtrict: whereas neither in the fertile country of the Caffres, nor in the delightful groves of Auteniqua, had I ever obſerved a bird of this kind: a contraſt that excited in my mind the moſt melancholy ſenſations.

We had arrived at Oliphants-Kop at ſo early an hour, that I hoped we ſhould be able to proceed a few leagues farther before the cloſe of the day; and I was the more reſolved to do ſo, as, ſeeing neither paſturage nor water, it was neceſſary for me to truſt to the chance of finding, at a greater diſtance, a more commodious ſpot for encamping. I gave orders therefore for our departure; but when my people began to harneſs my oxen, not one of them was found fit for ſervice: they all lay down around the waggon ſo apparently exhauſted, that there was reaſon to apprehend they would never riſe again upon their legs.

What ſituation could be more dreadful? I ſaw myſelf obliged to paſs the night in this parched and barren ſpot, where my cattle were about to periſh for want of water and food, and we ourſelves, in like manner, were tor-

mented with the moſt devouring thirſt; and to add to this diſtreſs, not even the ſmalleſt hope preſented itſelf of being able to extricate myſelf from my difficulties. Meanwhile, to leave no reſource untried, I employed all my people, during the remaining part of the day, in ſearching every where in the neighbourhood, each in a different quarter, for holes and cavities which might have been filled with rain; and I went myſelf upon the ſame purſuit with my ape and my dogs: but we all returned, Hottentots and their maſter, one after another, dejected to the camp, with the ſame tidings upon our lips, "I have found nothing:"—dreadful tidings, that conſigned us over to ſtill farther ſufferings and miſery!

What a crowd of black and ill-omened ideas now ruſhed upon my mind! At ſight of the deplorable ſituation of my unfortunate cattle, a deadly terror crept through my veins. The ſtate of my Hottentots, from whom I had endeavoured to conceal a part of our evils, did not fail alſo to add to my torments; and I curſed a thouſand times the blind confidence which had induced me to advance.

A deſperate ſituation leads to the adoption of

of deſperate meaſures: I reſolved therefore inſtantly to embrace the only expedient I had to purſue; which was, to abandon my third and laſt vehicle, together with the animals that remained, to diſtribute arms and ammunition among my people, and to proceed on foot to the Elephants-River with ſuch of them as would agree to follow me.

This plan, with whatever difficulties it might be attended, was apparently the only rational one that remained: yet, when I propoſed it to my Hottentots, not an individual approved of it. Convinced that the interruption of a journey, which they had ſeen me ſo anxious to accompliſh, muſt occaſion me the greateſt mortification, they unanimouſly proteſted that they would never abandon me, and that they would cheerfully go on with me wherever I ſhould think proper to lead them. At the ſame time each exhorted me to take courage, and to try my fortune once more, by proceeding a few leagues farther. Thoſe who had gone in ſearch of water towards the eaſt aſſured me, by way of conſolation, that there was a range of hills at the bottom of the mountains before us, and that the valleys between would perhaps afford

us

us excellent paſturage and abundance of water; while thoſe who had gone out in the oppoſite direction had obſerved a cloud or two peeping above the horizon, from which they augured in their turn that a ſtorm was not far diſtant, and that it would certainly make its appearance either during the night or to-morrow.

Under the immediate preſſure of difficulties and danger, ſuch vague conjectures inſpired me with little confidence: but the affecting teſtimonies of attachment I had received, rendered leſs painful to me the thoughts of a diſſolution, which I conſidered as rapidly approaching. I exhorted all my people to betake themſelves to reſt; and I retired myſelf to my waggon, where I ſpent the whole night in the moſt gloomy reflections. At break of day I was ſuddenly rouſed from my reverie by a clap of thunder, which confirmed, to demonſtration, what had been announced by one of my Hottentots. I jumped with alertneſs from the carriage, and, by a natural movement, raiſed my hands in adoration towards the clouds, which the thunder ſeemed to be driving before it. My friends, tranſported like myſelf, ranged themſelves

themſelves eagerly around me. In a moment the whole heavens were overcaſt, and the clouds blackened delightfully over our heads. My heart palpitated with joy and apprehenſion. I waited with the moſt eager impatience for the happy effects of the ſtorm; every inſtant expecting it to deſcend upon us in a torrent of rain. Tranſient hopes! horrible, horrible joy! Scattered by the wind, the clouds diſappeared from over our heads, and ſunk below the horizon. This ſpectacle ſtruck every one of us with ſo great a conſternation, as to deprive us of all power of ſpeech or motion. Deſpair became impreſſed upon the moſt reſolute of my people; and the dead ſilence that followed, ſhewed how vain it was to call upon them for conſolation or aſſiſtance.

During the night two of my oxen had died, and three of my dogs had deſerted me. I loſt alſo one of my horſes, which I ſaw expire before my eyes. Thus was I loſing one by one my whole ſtock of cattle; and I beheld them periſh with the more regret, becauſe, having ſhared in my fatigues, I had become attached to them as ſo many ſervants of my houſehold. They approached ſlowly indeed to their laſt moments,

moments, but theſe moments were ſingularly painful. They were firſt ſeized with convulſions, which ended in a long and dreadful agony. Scarcely was one deprived of life than another became a ſacrifice. Next after my horſe, this unhappy lot fell upon the very beſt of my oxen; and of all my loſſes, this in particular occaſioned me the greateſt affliction. The reader will pardon me if I digreſs for a moment to tell him the reaſon.

I had given to this faithful ſervant the name of England. He was the oldeſt and ſtrongeſt beaſt I poſſeſſed: accordingly he had ſucceſsfully encountered the fatigue of my firſt journey, though, during the whole route, he had conſtantly occupied the thill to my heavieſt and principal waggon. Diſtinguiſhed by an inſtinct ſuperior to the other animals of his ſpecies, my people, when they unharneſſed him, gave themſelves no concern to prevent him from eſcaping; he wandered at will in the paſture, and was committed, if I may ſo expreſs myſelf, to the guidance of his own underſtanding; there was no fear that he would wander from the place. When it was time to travel another ſtage, it was unneceſſary to fetch

him from the paſture, and bring him to the waggon, as was requiſite for the reſt: three ſmacks of the whip was our ſignal for march, and as ſoon as he heard them he came to his poſt. He was always the firſt to preſent himſelf to the traces, as if he had been afraid to loſe his priority in a place which he had conſtantly been employed to occupy.

If I went out for exerciſe, or to hunt, at my return Ingland, as far as he could ſee me, quitted his paſture, and ran towards me with a particular ſort of bellowing, expreſſive of his joy. He rubbed his head againſt my body in different directions, and careſſed me after his manner. Frequently he licked my hands; and I was conſtrained to ſtop long enough to receive his civilities, which ſometimes laſted for a quarter of an hour. At length, when I had replied by my endearments and by a kiſs, he led the way to my tent, and walked quietly before me.

The evening before he died, Ingland laid down near the ſhaft of his waggon; and it was in this place he expired. I ſaw his laſt agonies, but was unable to render him the ſlighteſt aſſiſtance. Ah! how frequently, when friend-

friendſhip has miſled me, when ſeducing appearances have allured my confidence; have I thought of poor Ingland, and involuntarily caſt my eye upon the hand he had ſo often licked!

The rain which we had deſired with ſo much earneſtneſs having failed us, we were determined to quit our northern direction, and to return to the north-eaſt, towards thoſe paſſes in the mountains from which we expected our ſafety.

For twenty-four hours not one of us had taſted food. Not that we had been in any want of proviſions; but we were apprehenſive that eating would enhance our deſire to drink. Thus exhauſted with fatigue, worn out with watchfulneſs, and tormented with thirſt, we reſumed our journey and proceeded to the mountains.

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

00086015

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 15 June, 2016